

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.0 Background of the Study

Laymen are normally not aware of the fact that they are reading a translated text. If they are made aware of the fact, it is often because of some explicit reference to translation made by the translation party. In such a case, the translation is perceived as involving a change of language, a process of replacing words and expressions in one language by their corresponding words and expressions in another language.

Darwish (2003, p. 3) says the world of translation in general can be encountered either in the academic field or the field of research while it can also occur in the form of professional translation. Luque (1999, p. 2) further informs us that “[t]here are many fields in translation, almost as many as there are adventurers of this noble and challenging field”. These include economic translation, legal translation, scientific translation and technical translation of which probably the best known is technical translation, as it “accounts for some 90% of the translation workload around the world”. This includes “software translation or localization of mainly manuals and software”.

In this study, the researcher aims is to provide an insight into the process of the complex and less known world of the translation of political texts with a specific focus on the diplomatic domain of political text translation from English to Arabic.

1.1 Language and Translation in the Context of International Relations and Diplomacy.

We cannot imagine the continuity of the flow of international relations and the maintenance of diplomatic ties in the international arena without the role of translation of the world known languages. Saeed (1991, p. 28) states that the Latin language has prevailed as the sole linguistic tool of international political relations. Then French began to compete and gradually started occupying the position Latin held. After the United States’ involvement in World War I (1914 -1918), English was floored as a second and coordinated language to French in international political relations (Deutschland de, 2006). Between the two World Wars, all the documents of the former League of Nations were written in English and French. After the introduction of the

new international body of the United Nations in post-World War II, the engineers of that pilot project invented a multi-fivefold language system and applied it in the daily process of the United Nations (Saeed, 1991, p 30). The system comprised Russian, Chinese, French, Spanish and English. The Arabic language was annexed in the early seventies of the last century to that system, which from that time has been considered the sixth fold linguistic tool of the UN (United Nations Charter, 1979, p. 133). Since 1991, the web page of the United Nations has shown the six-fold linguistic tools of the United Nations (see **Figure 1.2 on p. 11**).

The European Union is another example of how translation is becoming a vital component of politics and diplomacy applications in the system of international political relations. “All European Union’s documents have to be translated into eleven languages of the member states of the Union.” (European Union Commission Charter/iq/, 1994, p. 212).

This huge responsibility is being assigned to very highly-skilled translators recruited by the Secretariat-General of the Union. According to the white print of the European Union (2005), in 2005 alone, the translators’ team of the Secretariat-General translated a net number of 330,000 pages. The report also said that the capacity of the translation needed within the Secretariat-General Bureau is growing accordingly with the continued expansion of the Union's responsibilities and duties. The report has also recognised the need for recruiting an additional number of such highly qualified translators in the near future, noting the limited capacity of the universities and formal agencies in preparing for these newly required translators, recommending to consider the unofficial institutes and organizations to fill the quantitative and qualitative shortage of highly capable translators working dedicatedly on political texts translations. (Deutschland de, 2006, p. 1).

1.2 The Political Text

Schaffner in discussing the ‘Strategies of translating political texts’ states that politics is a “vague term” (1997:119) and, in a later study she reiterates that political discourse is “a rather wide and flexible notion” (2004:119). She explains this further in the following words:

Seen from a functional perspective, we can say that any topic can become political, or politicised (cf. Muntigl, 2002). In other words, what is considered “political” depends on the participants in the communicative context. Nevertheless, there are some types of texts and forms of talk that are political in a more narrow or prototypical sense. These are texts that either discuss political ideas, beliefs, and practices of a society or some part of it (e.g. textbooks, academic papers, essays), or texts that are crucial in constituting a political community or group (e.g. treaties, a manifesto of a political party, a speech by a politician).

In general, it can be safely concluded that, the prototypical political texts are documents related to political matters, such as agreement policies, letters written by a state or state bodies, memos from political figures like state officials, party leaders, important representatives of a nation, and other authorized parties. These documents include formal or general documents which comprise public or highly confidential documents.

Baker’s provisional definition of ‘political text’ is “any textual activity that has a direct or indirect impact on the political process (intentionally or otherwise)” (online source, 2011). Under the broad umbrella of political texts therefore lies diplomatic texts or documents which do directly or indirectly affect the political relations between nations.

Schaffner in Trosborg’s *Text Typology and Translation* informs us that “quite a lot of translation is done in the diplomatic sphere. For example in bilateral and multilateral treaties as instances of legal texts are agreed and translated” (1997:121). This confirms that diplomatic documents undoubtedly play a specific function in political communication.

1.3 Grievances of Translators

According to Phillips (1996, p. 9), all translators who are involved in translation work in any field, be it science, arts, politics etc., are paid less than it is worth and much less than what is paid to the original authors and writers. Translators at all times are the focus point of public criticism, of being inefficient, without taking into consideration the need to praise them for their vital role in bridging the cultures and peoples of this universe. Many of them are not recognized properly in the published version of the translated works.

The researcher shares the opinion expressed by Saeed (1991, p. 139), who says that those translators involved with the translation of official diplomatic documents within international conferences, and in particular the works of the United Nations, are completely denied from being referred to clearly, as the translators of the said documents. Gassan, (1999, p. 12) supports this opinion by stating that the official documents of international conferences do not usually have any references to the translators who had worked on its translation into its multilingual forms.

Another grievance is that the translators working within the diplomatic and political organizations worldwide are suffering from professional incompatibilities and that is because of the confidential restrictions incorporated with the work of these organizations. Based on the researcher's long service in a diplomatic career, he can safely say that in principle, the nature of political and diplomatic work minimizes the capacity for publicizing the names of the translators on the products, if not forbidding it. In a few potential cases, it requires the translator to seek permission to do so. The permission might be obtained, only when it clearly does not present any form of breach to confidentiality of the diplomatic tasks in any way. Like in many fields of translation, the problems of the legal vacuum and the absence of adequate professional associations safeguarding the interests of the concerned professionals still play a negative role against the establishment of translators.

1.4 The Challenges of Professional Political/ Diplomatic Text Translation

Luque (1999, p. 2) states that, "[p]rofessional, political text translation is not very well-known or recognized. Diplomatic translators are not, as is popularly believed, privileged in the sense of making large sums of money, doing nothing but attending receptions." The researcher further agrees with Luque's view (1999, p.3) that the, "[s]tereotyped image can only be compared to certain 19th century-style movies". Translators serving in the diplomatic and political organizations must have a wide range of knowledge and must be very familiar with international affairs, particularly with the political, social and economic situations of their own countries (i.e. the host country and the country of the embassy for which they work). "In this way, a certain degree of professionalism and thoroughness can be achieved" (Gassan, 1998, p. 11).

Their work is varied and involves a high degree of sensitivity and responsibility in many cases.

Although the job is not always recognized, despite the level of thoroughness demanded for the diverse tasks, and the subsequent responsibility, the researcher strongly believes that this type of translation provides a unique opportunity to learn about translational issues that probably cannot be experienced elsewhere and this belief is supported by Azeez (1988, p. 123).

1.5 Political/Diplomatic Text Translation in Diplomatic Foreign Missions

The Diplomatic Foreign Mission is a group of people from one or several states, present in another state to represent the sending states/organizations in the receiving state (United Nations Dictionary, 2001, p. 221). In this study, the researcher will focus his observations onto one member of the Diplomatic Foreign Missions Group in order to provide a sample for a better understanding of how a diplomatic missions processes the translation works it is involved in. The researcher's selection for the case study is the Embassy of the State of Qatar in Kuala Lumpur. The reason for this choice is Qatar is an Arab state, so the translation of English political texts to Arabic is a fundamental translation work of the Embassy. The researcher would like to stress here that a special approval was obtained from the Embassy to disclose the following information.

The Embassy has three diplomatic officers from Qatar and over twenty staff recruited locally in Malaysia. The embassy is a service and advice organization. It has three designated professional translators. One reports directly to the head of mission. The second reports to the deputy head of mission and the chief of political affairs department. The third reports to the head of the Administrative and Financial Affairs Department, concerning the public relations and communication affairs. The Embassy is providing translation services to its local clients who are mainly Qatari citizens residing in Malaysia, and in need of legal translation from English to Arabic and vice versa. It also plays a role as a translation conductor middle ring between the Malaysian official and non-official bodies, and the Qatari counterparts, concerning the information and correspondences exchanged. The Structural Organizational Chart of the Embassy of the State of Qatar in Kuala Lumpur is presented in the following figure to stress how the post of a translator is important and vital to the Embassy's range of work:

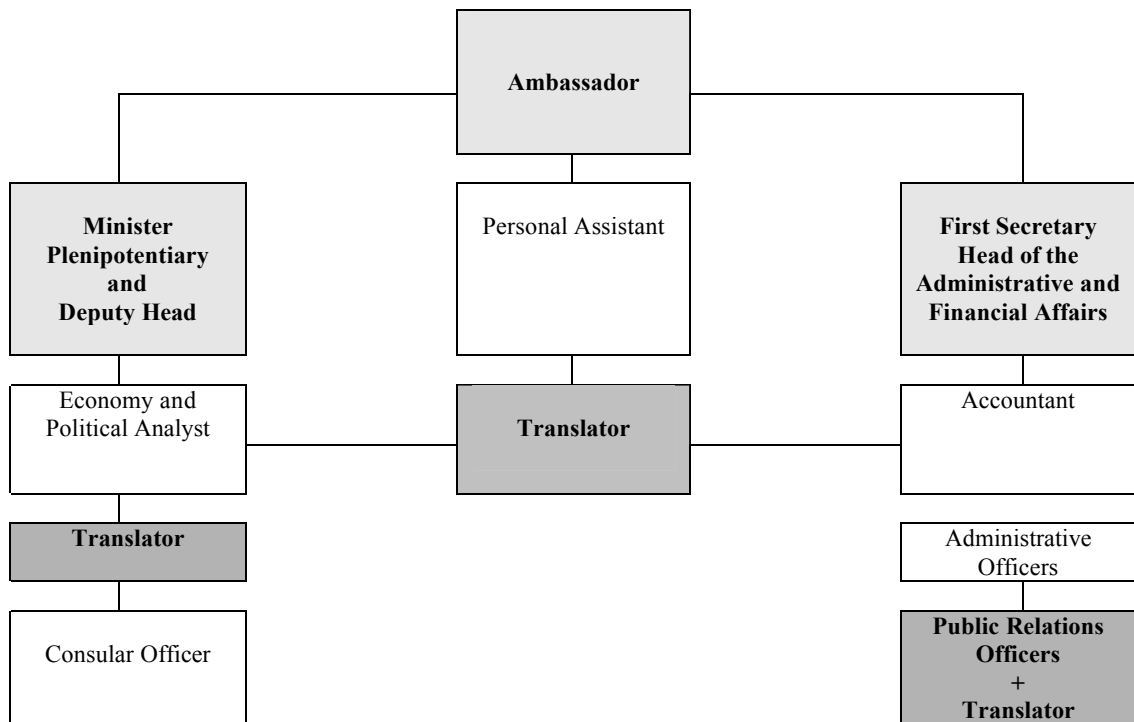


Figure 1.1

Organizational Chart of the Embassy of the State of Qatar in Kuala Lumpur

1.5.1 Diplomatic Documents

Within the scope of diplomatic documents, there are only two main groups (United Nation's Dictionary, 2001, p. 123) which are as follows:

1. Chancery documents.
2. Consular documents.

1.5.1.1 Chancery Documents

According to the 10th edition of the United Nation's Dictionary (2001, p. 123), "the chancery documents consist of texts or documents that serve as a tool for diplomatic communication between the given diplomatic mission and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other parties of the host country and vice versa." These are as follows:

1. **Third Person Note**, or in Latin **Note Verbal**. This is the most common sort of correspondence. It is normally used to inform or advise the addressed party, which normally is Wisma Putra in the case of Malaysia, or some other

diplomatic mission in Malaysia, about a particular issue, to obtain support, approval, grant, privilege, knowledge etc., for the favour of the issuer party. It is written in the third person singular, perceiving the same structure, concerning the introduction and the conclusion (see **Appendix A1**). The head of the mission namely the Ambassador or acting official signs this type of correspondence. The name of the addressee is placed at the bottom of the document, along with the date.

2. **Letter**, is another type of correspondence and it is written in a direct speech style. It is normally signed by the Head of Mission. It is a much more direct and less official tool of diplomatic communication (See **Appendix A2**). It is usually used to address counterparts in person in order to show the good intention (UN Dictionary, 10th edition, 2001, p. 124).
3. **Non-Paper**, is another known document type in this category. This type has no official nature, and 'therefore' it does not commit the body issuing such documents (See **Appendix A3**). Its nature is clearly marked by the use of plain paper that has no logos or official letterhead. The idea of unofficial identity of this document is often labelled with the words "Non-Paper" at the top of the document (United Nation's Dictionary, 2001, p. 124).

1.5.1.2 Consular Documents

Consular documents constitute a considerable bulk of translation work in a diplomatic mission. This is an extremely diversified field and highly related to the fields of legal and sworn type of translation. Luque (1999, p 2) states that, "translators find themselves confronted by birth, marriage and death certificates, certificates of no impediment, divorce sentences, deeds, etc., together with other documents, mainly related to visas, passports, forensic death reports, assistance to arrested nationals, etc."

1.6 Finding Efficient Translators of Political Texts

An efficient translator of any text type must not only be competent in the source language but must also be skilled in use of the target language and be well-versed in the cultural aspects of both languages. The researcher's observations show that most

translators tend to choose to translate into their mother tongue. A good translator would also need to have a thorough knowledge of the subject in question and be capable of using the available resources whenever required. He or she should also have the skills of public relations, and one of which is maintaining open communication with clients, bosses, superiors etc., and confidently highlighting his or her ability of producing a high quality and time-tabled translation (Saifuddin, 2000, p. 12).

The researcher agrees with the opinion of Gassan (1995, p. 27), that the translation of political texts is one of the most dangerous and sensitive work, taking into consideration its engagement with international relations. The history of international politics has witnessed several cases when a single wrongly translated word had the potential of stirring a military conflict between two or more countries (**refer to page 125**).

Luque (1999, p.1) states that “the academic side is not, for the moment, highly developed in the world of diplomatic translation” (p. 3). Although the researcher sees that diplomatic missions act as important links in the establishment and perceiving of different kinds of academic exchanges, the researcher agrees with Luque (1999, p.2) who states that “[t]ranslation staff of the diplomatic missions do not usually carry a specialty in translation, and if so, less in its range.” For that reason, the researcher further confers with Saeed (1991, p. 25) who suggests certain requirements in the rating of translators’ work with regard to political text translation. They are as follows:

1. The translator of political texts must master both the languages he/she is translating from/to.
2. Have a sentiment of loving his/her job and the ability to merge with the text he/she is translating from/to.
3. Must be sincere and committed in transferring the ideas of the text as it is without any personal additions.
4. Must master fully the exclusive political idioms and special phrases in Latin and French that are accredited worldwide as part of the political text writing in an official terminology glossary. (**See Appendix H**).

5. Must have a broad knowledge of the political environment where he/she is working in. This would pave the way for him/her to have the capacity of absorbing the idea(s) of the political texts and connecting them with the on-going political changes and events.
6. It is also important to keep him/herself updated with the latest political, economic, media, security and phenomenal changes in the international community.”

1.7 Statement of the Problem and Objectives of the Study

The central concern of the researcher’s investigation in this study is to find out the reasons behind the slow and inadequate process of translating English political texts to Arabic, after noting that the current situation is still poor, as far as speedy delivery is concerned. The researcher believes that the problem is related to a double faceted dilemma. First, it is related to the translation process itself, while the other one is related to the exclusivity of political texts.

This study will therefore first and foremost investigate the internal process of translators involved in the translation of political texts from English to Arabic. This will be conducted through five case studies of full-time translators who are active in political text translation from English to Arabic inside and outside of Malaysia. Apart from using think-aloud protocols (TAPs) to observe the mental processes of the translators of political texts, a questionnaire and interviews will be employed as research methods to further unravel steps, strategies and challenges involved in political text translation work. From the findings of this study, the researcher will analyze the problems and identify the sources of the problems that act as barriers against the smooth process of the translation of English political texts to Arabic.

Besides understanding the problems faced by translators during the translation process, the researcher believes in the importance of understanding the characteristic features of the political text translation, and the exclusivity surrounding the political texts in general. Karood (2006, pp. 30-33) supports Luques (1999, p.2) who says:

“The translation of the political or diplomatic text is emergent, closed and less popular than others, due to the closed and confidential circles where it functions. That is why the political translators are the Fighters of Darkness who must have a state-of-art of translation skills.”

The researcher supported by Azeez (1988, p. 120) believes that translation of political texts is a form of dialogue between nations. This concept is widely welcomed nowadays, provoked by the strong need for adequate dialogue between civilizations. This study therefore aims to highlight how professional translation is vital in getting the message sent across, especially in its political form. There is an increased likelihood that the receiver may not translate parts of a message or someone acting as a translator, as it was originally intended by the sender. That translator who encodes a message could unintentionally send the wrong signals. According to Darwish (2004, p.3):

“such, a dialogue would not run smoothly as planned. This unintended miscommunication could be the result of several factors. One of them lies in the choice of language chosen as the medium. In a dialogue, the choice itself may be a barrier to the dialogue.”

English as an example, is a common choice as it is an international language and it is one of the six official languages adopted by the United Nations to be its choice of communication with the international community. Besides English, there are Arabic, French, Spanish, Russian and Chinese. Figure 1.2 below shows the front page of the United Nations website with its multi-language choices, where Arabic and English language are among them. For this study, the researcher has chosen English to Arabic as his domain of research.



Figure 1.2

The Front Page of the United Nations Website

(Taken from: [http:// www.un.org](http://www.un.org))

1.8 The Research Questions

Based on the objectives of this study, the research questions are as follows:

1. What are the steps and strategies used by translators in translating political texts from English to Arabic?
2. What are the problems faced by translators in translating political texts from English to Arabic?

1.9 Significance of the Study

The significance of this study as seen by the researcher is as follows:

1. It will enable governments and other involved parties to identify the gaps and defects in the trend of political text translation from English to Arabic in their respective countries.
2. It will help the official authorities and other non-governmental bodies to foresee the necessary tools and instruments required to enhance the quality of translation of political texts from English to Arabic.
3. This research may help in the setting up of a new mechanism of accrediting translators.
4. There is a hope that this study would serve to develop a framework for a systematic process of translation of political texts from English to Arabic.

1.10 The Limitations of the Study

In this study, an in-depth investigation will be carried out to study the situation and process of translating English political texts from English to Arabic. The researcher will discuss things related to the background of the participants, the amount of exposure the participants have with English political text translation to Arabic, the self-capacity and the supportive materials they have at their disposal as well as the lack of it. The study will discuss in detail the results obtained from the participants' feedback after interviewing them and from the TAPs as they are set to translate a political text of about 300 words.

This study deals with political texts, and is limited to studying diplomatic texts (correspondence and documents) in particular. It also only deals with the translation of

political texts from English to Arabic. Therefore, the findings of this study cannot be generalized to other types of text translations or between other language pairs. Certain topics are excluded from the research discussions like the evaluation of fully translated products and the time taken to accomplish the translation task as they are not the focus of this study. The study will also not take into consideration the interpretation process or mechanical translation. By doing so, the researcher wishes to point out that although translation and interpretation are the two terms that some use interchangeably, the terms are often mixed up, as interpretation and translation do not mean the same thing (Blanc, 2008, p. 1).

1.11 Definition of Terms

The definitions of terms used in this study are as follows:

1.11.1 Text. A text is any passage, and in this study refers to only the written form, that is unified as a whole. De Beaugrande & Dressler (1981, as cited in Darwish, 1989, p. 1) defined text as “a communicative occurrence which meets seven standards of textuality. These standards of textual communication according to them are cohesion, coherence, intentionality, informativity, acceptability, situationality and intertextuality.” Darwish (1989, p. 2 quoted in Reiss, 1971) suggests three types of texts, “according to whether they place emphasis on content, form or appeal.” Nida (1975, p. 23) distinguished between expressive, informative and imperative functions of texts. Nida suggested that the reader will often be very reliant on context to determine how to translate a certain text. This study deals only with written political texts which often comprise a combination of informative, expressive and imperative functions.

1.11.2 Political Text Translation. In this study, “Political Text Translation,” refers to the translation of English language political texts to the Arabic language. The word ‘political’ is derived from “**Politic**” (Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, 1913). Merriam-Webster (1913) defines the word “Politic” as, “The science of government; that part of ethics which has to do with the regulation and government of a nation or state, the preservation of its safety, peace, and prosperity, the defense of its existence and rights against foreign control or conquest, the augmentation of its strength and resources, and the protection of its citizens in their rights, with the preservation and improvement of their morals” (p. 231). Robertson (1913) also said, “When we say that

two men are talking politics, we often mean that they are wrangling about some mere party question.”

For this study, the political text in its diplomatic version will be the domain of focus. Diplomatic discourse falls in the category of Language for Special Purposes (LSP). These kinds of texts need a high command of SL and TL. International politics involve translation largely as agreements between countries need to be made available in several languages; translators participate in the most crucial political events facilitating the work of international institutions such as the European Union, the United Nations Organization, the Association of South East Asian Nations etc.; some governments put translations of significant documents on their websites. In considering the importance of this, the researcher firmly believes that the translator of political texts should be very experienced in the field of global affairs and should have a broad and extensive knowledge in international relations and the politics domain.

1.11.3 TAPs. Think-aloud protocols is a method used to gather data in usability testing in product design and development, in psychology and a range of social sciences. This method was developed by Clayton Lewis while he was at **International Business Machines Corporation**. Ericsson & Simon (1980, 1987, & 1993) states that “TAPs involve participants thinking aloud as they are performing a set of specified tasks. Users are asked to say whatever they are looking at, thinking, doing and feeling as they go about their task.” TAPs enables observers to see first-hand the process of task completion (rather than only its final product). Observers would normally be asked to objectively take notes of everything that users say without interrupting their actions and words. Test sessions are often audio and video taped to enable the developers to go back and refer to what participants actions and reactions. The purpose of this method is to give a more realistic insight of what is implicitly present in subjects who are in the process of performing a specific task.

1.11.4 Diplomatic Corp. According to Hassan Abdullah (1999),

“The diplomatic corps or *corps diplomatique* is the collective body of foreign diplomats accredited to a particular country or body. The diplomatic corps may, in certain contexts, refer to the collection of accredited heads of mission (ambassadors, high commissioners, and others) who represent their countries in another state or country (p. 65).”

This term is sometimes confused with the collective body of diplomats from a particular country, the proper term for which is Diplomatic Service or Foreign Service. The diplomatic corps is not always given any formal recognition by its host country, but can be referenced by official orders of precedence. In many countries, like Malaysia, the heads and the foreign members of the country offices of major international organizations (United Nations agencies, the European Union, the International Committee of the Red Cross, etc.) are considered members and granted the rights and privileges of the diplomatic corps.

1.11.5 Multi-Lateral Organizations. It refers to multiple countries working in concert on a given issue within an established body among them. Most international organizations, such as the United Nations (UN) and the World Trade Organization (WTO) are multilateral structures (UNs' Charter, New York, 1945, p. 16).

1.11.6 Source Text Language (ST). In this study, it refers to the English political texts, where the Arabic translation is produced from. (Richards et al. 1992, p. 373).

1.11.7 Target Text Language (TT). In this study, it refers to the Arabic political texts translated from English to Arabic. (Richards et al. 1992, p. 373).

1.12 Conclusion

This introductory chapter has justified the need to study the processes of political text translation particularly between English and Arabic considering the inefficiency that exists in this domain of translation. To set out on this study, the researcher has outlined the objectives, the limitations and the key terms involved therein. The next chapter will subsequently concentrate on reviewing literature relevant to this study. This mainly comprises understanding the core aspects involved in any translation process (internal and external) and how these processes as discussed by renowned translation scholars relate and apply to the specific context of this present study.

CHAPTER TWO

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

2.0 Introduction

This chapter furnishes the reader with an overview of several definitions of translation. It also discusses the translation process from the point of view of a number of established translation scholars via the models they propose. A discussion on the definition and types of translation strategies which make up the translation process is also presented here. The final part of this chapter specifically reviews political text translation and ideology, the realities of being involved in political text translation work and findings from several past studies in political/diplomatic text translation.

2.1 Definitions of Translation

There are many definitions of translation. The increasing number of definitions is mainly due to the variation of translation sorts, domains, specialties, and perspectives. In the light of this, Brotherton (1988) states:

The diversity of definitions of translation presented in numerous books and articles during the last thirty years, not only reveals a wide difference of opinion both on the nature of translation and on methods of translating, but also reflects a certain convergence towards a systematic approach to theory and practice (p. 55).

To elaborate on Brotherton's point of view, the researcher will present here a range of definitions of translation.

- a. According to Alwaseti (1993), translation is defined as, “[a]n art among many applied arts, taking human languages as its domain. And its target, is achieving a highest level of common understanding among different language speakers, and publicizing the cultural, scientific, literature, political etc. productions, of one language speaker to other language speakers” (p. 5).
- b. Catford (1965, p. 1) says that, “translation is an operation performed on languages: a process of substituting a text in one language for a text in another”.
- c. Nida (1959, p. 19) states that “[t]ranslation consists in producing in the receptor language the closest natural equivalent to the message of the source language, first in meaning and secondly in style”.

- d. Jumper (1961, p. 66) cites that “[t]ranslation is not a transfer of lexical forms or content but a reconstruction or recasting of the patterns in original texts”.
- e. Bell (1991, p. 32), says that “[t]ranslation is the expression in another language (or target language) of what has been expressed in another, source language, preserving semantic and stylistic equivalences.”

2.2 Translation Process

Cohen (1986, p. 12) defines the translation process as, “an activity during which a person (the translator) establishes equivalences between a text, or segments of a text, and another language.” He simplifies the translation process as:

- a. decoding the meaning of the source text, and
- b. re-encoding this meaning in the target language.

Cohen (1986, p. 13) further elaborates that, “[t]here is a complex cognitive operation behind this simple procedure (process).” He provides an example as follows:

“To decode the meaning of the source text in its entirety, the translator, more or less consciously and methodically, translates and analyses all the features of the text, a process which requires an in-depth knowledge of the grammar, semantics, syntax, idioms and the like of the source language, as well as the culture of its speakers. The translator needs the same in-depth knowledge to re-encode the meaning in the target language.”

The researcher feels that Cohen’s (1986, p. 12-13) description of the translation process is incomplete as he does not include the types of constraints that govern the translation work. Typically, translators face various types of texts, and within each type, a number of items to translate, each with a number of constraints to handle. For example, the translator might face challenges in transferring the metaphorical use, rhyme and rhythm in poems or specialized terminology in political and diplomatic texts.

2.2.1 Wilss's Translation Process

According to Wilss (1982, p. 177) “the translation process is language-pair-independent, text (type)-independent, and translator-independent.” To him, the term “translation process” is the way translation works as an interlingual communicative event. He adopts an opinion that sees translation as a psycholinguistic formulation process, where, the translator goes through a series of textually connected code-switching

operations by which the message in the source language (SL) is reproduced in the target language (TL). This is particularly done to ease the understanding of the target language native speaker, who has no knowledge of the source language.

According to Wilss (1982, p. 177-178), interlingual translation comprises two alternating encoding and decoding events, which are:

1. "Encoding of message in SL code by SL writer."
2. "Decoding of message in SL by translator."
3. "Encoding of message in TL by translator."
4. "Decoding of TL message by TL native speaker".

According to Wilss (1982), "a translation can be regarded as equivalent only if not only the semantic text dimension but also the stylistic equivalent requirements are satisfied (p. 76)".

2.2.2 Rose's Translation Process

Rose (1981, p. 1-2), describes translation as, "[p]rimarily a time-bound process," however, "the space it requires cannot be discounted." She states that, "[a] source text must be present first before translation can start and translation can only be done accordingly and sequentially. The time of the source text and the time of the translation pervade every factor the translator must consider in translating".

Rose (1981, p.72- 73), suggests that when translating, a translator must have a coherent idea of the whole text and must understand what is being translated." Kulwindr Kaur, (2003) informs us that Rose was one of the linguists who adopted the opinion that translators, more often than not, work intuitively and, for the most part, alone. Their choices, even when made routinely through long experience, are made in terms of what sounds right for the text at hand".

Rose also wrote (1981, p. 3-5) that the translation process may be discussed as a "six-step scheme" presented as follows:

1. **Preliminary analysis:** It occurs when the source language material is judged on whether it is worthy to be translated or not.
2. **Exhaustive style and content analysis:** Here questions related to the text such as, what makes a text literary, political etc. are asked. Other translations can be used as examples by translators. If the text is removed in time, or if it is merely interesting, rather than compelling, or if it is a work that should be

translated for cultural reasons (that is, it makes a certain work available to readers who no longer - or never did - cope with the original), then it may be necessary to itemize and hierarchize the text strategies. (Rose, 1981, p.1)

3. **Acclimatization of the text:** It occurs when the translating process goes from the internal to the external scope. The translator knows what the work means but there have probably been verbal ellipses in his or her internal translations. S/he may well have settled certain terms or key words in the text-to-be, but has been thinking in the language of the source text. One's own strategies have to be worked out or perhaps compromised with the form of its message. Rose (1981, p.3) suggests the imperative aspect of doing footnoting, if it is seen as necessary. At times, the translator has to settle for a workable equivalent or one that gives a comparable effect. This is where the actual process of getting from source text to target text begins.
4. **Reformulation of the text:** Here, Rose (1981, p.4) found the actual translating takes place. All of the verbalizing must be done in the target language now. Translators often proceed from sentence to sentence, choose between alternatives, and produce a text that is sequentially complete. Most translators will modify their earlier analyses at this stage. This is because as long as the material remained itself, the expression of its author or an expression in a foreign language, it stayed within the containment, and if ambiguous, it was ambiguous within the parameters of another language system. According to Rose (1981, p.4), "when the message is translated to the native language of the translator, its parameters are altered". Translators often have the experience of believing they understand a text and they probably do, that is, as long as, it is in the original language, only to find themselves actually confused when they must reformulate it in their own language.
5. **Analysis of the translation:** At this stage, Rose (1981, p.4) says that "the translator continues translating but as his own editor and critic. In short, he revises around three times and when possible with a time lapse between revisions." This is when the translation is measured against the larger context of culture, with the related sub-contexts of language and rhetorical tradition and against audience's

needs or the intended text function. Any place where information has been added, subtracted, or skewed should be rectified at this point.

6. **Review and comparison.** This is where the translator hands the translation over to someone else for review and comparison such as the editor, instructor, supervisor, collaborator. Mistakes are detected here. In the time of the process, the reader reads after the problem solving of acclimatization and reformulation have occurred. Rose (1981, p.5) states that, “[i]n the space of the process, he forms his own Gestalt of the text in translation. It is usually considered desirable that he knows the original text so that he can judge whether comparable effects are achieved or comparable functions served.”

2.2.3 Seguinot's Translation Process

Seguinot (1989, p. 32) perceives that the translation process as having two meanings: The first refers to “the progressive, physical production of a translated text. In this sense, the scientific study of the translation process can help us to understand the effect of pragmatic variables such as time available and method of output”. The second meaning of the term “process” refers to “the conscious and unconscious mental operations that go on during translation”.

Seguinot is of the opinion that since these processes that go on in the minds of the translators while translating are not directly observable, researchers in translation studies have adopted the methodology of problem-solving studies in cognitive psychology to produce interpretable data.

2.2.4 Darwish's Translation Process

Darwish (1989, p. 3) explains that, “[t]ranslation is a complex dichotomous and cumulative process which involves a host of activities drawing upon other disciplines related to language, writing, linguistics and culture.” The said process suggests that three major activities run concomitantly:

- i. transfer of data from the SL to TL
- ii. synchroanalysis of text and translation and research of subject-matter
- iii. continuous self-capacity building and learning

Darwish (1989) states that, “[t]ranslation is basically a process where decisions have to be made under restrictions or limitations.” He adds, “[t]ranslation can be defined as a continuous decision-making process which is affected by the degree of indeterminacy a source language text might present. The clearer the information in the text the easier and more decisive the matching and focusing becomes” (1989, p. 1).

Darwish (1999, p. 6), says that “the translation process may be broken down into the following nine major iterative activities”:

1. **“Planning.** This consists of defining and identifying the scope, requirement, and standards (including terminology) of the translation task.”
2. **“Analyzing information.** This consists of analyzing the source text and planning the translation. It also includes the use of suitable strategies for the translation product. Both source text and target translation are analysed in terms of text type, purpose, readership function, and environment.”
3. **“Translating.** This consists of implementing the strategies chosen for the translation product and transforming the source information into a target language text that meets the requirements.”
4. **“Revising.** This consists of the translator reworking the translation product in progress iteratively and recursively until a draft is achieved.”
5. **“Editing.** This is an activity ideally performed by someone who is skilled as a translator editor.”
6. **“Proofreading.** This is an activity that is ideally performed by someone with proofreading skills or by the translator if he is trained to do so.”
7. **“Reviewing.** A person other than the translator must perform this activity. It is an external review process to ensure that the integrity of the information content has not been compromised.”
8. **“Completing the translation.** This consists of finalizing the translation product and ensuring that a major review feedback has been incorporated into the final copy.”
9. **“Delivering the translation.** This is the handing in of the finished translation product to the relevant authority who commissioned the task.”

2.2.4.1 Translation as Communication

Darwish (1989, p. 2) states that “[t]ranslation is a communication process, which involves the transfer of a message from a source language to a target language.” He adds that “text linguistics, which is concerned with the way the parts of a text are organized and related to one another in order to form a meaningful whole, is useful for the analysis of the translation process and the transfer of meaning from one language to another.”

De Beaugrande & Dressler (1981, p. 6) defines the text as “a communicative occurrence which meets seven standards of textuality”. These standards of textual communication are cohesion, coherence, intentionality, acceptability, informativity, situationality and intertextuality. However, according to Widdowson (1982), “a text cannot be an occurrence since it has no mechanism of its own, but can only be achieved by a human agency. It does not itself communicate, but rather provides the means of achieving communication.” (p.22). Hatim (1989, p. 2) further defines a text as “a stretch of linguistic material which maps on the surface a set of mutually relevant communicative intentions”

According to Houbert (1998, p. 1), “the translator, before being a *writer* as such, is primarily a *message conveyor*.” According to him, “translation is to be understood as the process whereby a message expressed in a specific source language is linguistically transformed in order to be understood by readers of the target language” (1998, p.2). In his opinion, “The work of the translator is essentially of conveying the meaning expressed by the original writer” (p. 2). In a number of cases, Houbert (1998) feels that the translator may face texts which are to be used within a process of “active communication” and the impact of which often depends on the exact wording of the original text. Houbert further adds (1998, p.1), “in these specific cases, the translator sometimes finds it necessary to reconsider the original wording in order to both better understand the source text (this also sometimes occurs in plain technical texts) and be able to render it in the target language”.

The researcher agrees with Houbert (1998, p.1) that “the work of the translator often involves a great deal of creativity, as well as a wide range of communication skills.” This opinion is supported by Dyson’s (1996) article “*Traduirev*” (The French Society of Translators) where Dyson called this creative process, “interlingual

copywriting” and defines it as, “the necessity, where appropriate, to give effective communication priority over fidelity to the original.”

The researcher further agrees that translators, while giving the above issues a serious thought, should however never forget that the political texts do not require “adaptation” or “reader-oriented rewriting” (Dyson, 1996). It might be enough to fully understand the source text and precise rendering in the target language would prove enough to give the beneficiaries satisfaction and make the task of the translator an intellectually workable one.

From this pre-conclusion, as well as through the researcher’s interviews with five full-time translators working in the political and diplomatic translation domain, the researcher understands that translation is a really a “communication process”.

2.2.5 Bell’s Translation Process

According to Bell (1991, p. 121), the translation process has three layers of meaning as follows:

- a. “ideational revealing a cognitive meaning. This meaning is embodied in a transitivity system to create a proposition stating the “user’s experience of the external world of the senses and the inner world of the mind” (Bell, 1991, p.121). In this transitivity system, there are many kinds of processes, such as material, mental, verbal, verbal and mental behaviour, attributive relation, identification relation, and existential.”
- b. “interpersonal, expressing the functional meaning of speech, which is realized in a mood system-creating sentences containing propositions or proposals and describing interpersonal relationships between one speaker and another speaker. This mood system realizes the social reality and explores the clauses in the exchange of information of goods and services.”
- c. “textual-describing a discourse meaning which is realized in a thematic system producing speech in a communicative event. The speeches are arranged in such a cohesive and coherent way.”

Bell believes that, ideational, interpersonal, and textual features must be gained first and then followed by the next step. Bell also states (1991, p. 20), “that the translation

process involves the transformation of a source language text into a target language text." According to him, "[t]his is done by means of processes, which take place within the memory." Here, the source language text is analyzed into a universal semantic representation and this is synthesized into the target language text.

Bell (1991, p. 17) defines a translator as, "a communicator who is involved in written communication." For him, the translation process is a communication process. Bell (1991, p.17) further adds that the translation process is a bilingual communication process, which consists of nine steps as follows:

- a. translator receives signal 1 containing a message
- b. translator recognizes code 1 (the source language)
- c. translator decodes signal 1 (source language message)
- d. translator retrieves the source language message
- e. translator comprehends the source language message
- f. translator selects code 2 (the target language)
- g. translator encodes message by means of code 2 (target language)
- h. translator selects channel (written)
- i. translator transmits signal 2 containing message in target language

Setiajid (2006, p. 161) wrote the following about Bell's views (1991, p. 20):

He [Bell] feels that the translation process assumes a movement from the physiological to psychological activities involved in reading and comprehending the source text to the writing of the target text. This entails a complex series of physical processes concerned with sensation and the reception of stimuli provided by the senses together with psychological processes of perception and memory; problems associated with reception, decoding and comprehension.

2.2.6 Similarities between the Translation Processes as Described by Wilss (1982), Rose (1981), Seguinot (1989), Darwish (1989) and Bell (1991).

Table 2.1 illustrates clearly the similarities between the different perspectives of the translation process as suggested by reputed linguists. The five perspectives fall into three categories. Wilss and Bell have similar perspectives by considering the translation process as a decoding and encoding operation. On the other hand, Darwish and Rose are also similar to each other in their perspectives when they see the translation process as a sequential operation. However, Seguinot is neutral when he

suggests a general statement that can fit with other perspectives. He considers the translation process as a set of physical and cognitive steps.

Table 2.1
Similarities between the Translation Processes as described by Wilss (1982), Rose (1981), Seguinot (1989), Darwish (1989) and Bell (1991)

Translation Process	The Concept	Steps	Similarities
Wilss	“Interlingual communicative event”	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Encoding of message in SL code by SL writer. 2. Decoding of message in SL by translator. 3. Encoding of message in TL by translator. 4. Decoding of TL message by TL native speaker. 	Decoding and encoding
Bell	“Translation Process is ideational, revealing, interpersonal, expressing the functional meaning of speech and textual-describing”	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Translator receives signal 1 containing a message. 2. Translator recognizes code 1 (the source language). 3. Translator decodes signal 1 (source language message). 4. Translator retrieves the source language message. 5. Translator comprehends the source language message. 6. Translator selects code 2 (the target language). 7. Translator encodes message by means of code 2 (target language). 8. Translator selects channel (written). 9. Translator transmits signal 2 containing message in target language. 	
Seguinot	“The progressive, physical production of a translated text” and “The conscious and unconscious mental operations that go on during translation”.		Physical and cognitive activities that can fit with other models
Darwish	“A continuous decision-making process”.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Planning 2. Analyzing information 3. Translating 4. Revising 5. Editing 6. Proofreading 7. Reviewing 8. Completing the translation 9. Delivering the translation 	Planning Analyzing Acclimatization Editing Revising
Rose	“Primarily a time-bound process”	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preliminary analysis 2. Exhaustive style and content analysis 3. Acclimatization of the text 4. Reformulation of the text 5. Analysis of the translation 6. Review and comparison 	

2.2.7 Analysis of the Translation Process

Darwish (1999, p. 23), expresses that the translation process comprises an external and an internal process. The external process shows itself clearly at both mechanical and procedural levels. He states that, “[t]he internal aspect comprised the cognitive processing of information that manifests itself physically as a translation product on paper.”

Darwish, (1999, p. 21) adds that “the moment we accept that translation is a process, we immediately concede that it has a start and an end, triggers input and output, boundaries, dependencies, tasks enablers, drivers, constraints and exceptions, an environment and a direction of flow.” Translation, according to Darwish starts normally with a decision to do it, and ends with a completed version.

In each phase of the said process it is started by the completion or approximate completion of the previous phase at a suitable juncture in the process. The input and output of the translation process are source text (ST) and translation and each of the said phases has its own input and output.

Darwish (1999, p. 22-23) says that “the translation process is bounded by the parameters of the source text and the requirements of the target language.” He further elaborates that, “[t]he translation process is dependent on the availability of a source text and it is also dependent on the extent of translatability between the source and target languages at all levels of transfer” (p. 22). The translation process covers major tasks, like formation analysis, translation, revision, editing and proofreading. Darwish adds, “[t]he translation process is enabled by the availability of a translator, and production systems such as pen, paper, typewriters, computers etc.” (p. 23). The task is driven by the translator and the party commissioning the translation. The external process covers the actions that start from commissioning the translation tasks up to the delivery of the product. Darwish diagrammatically presents this process in **Figure 2.1**.

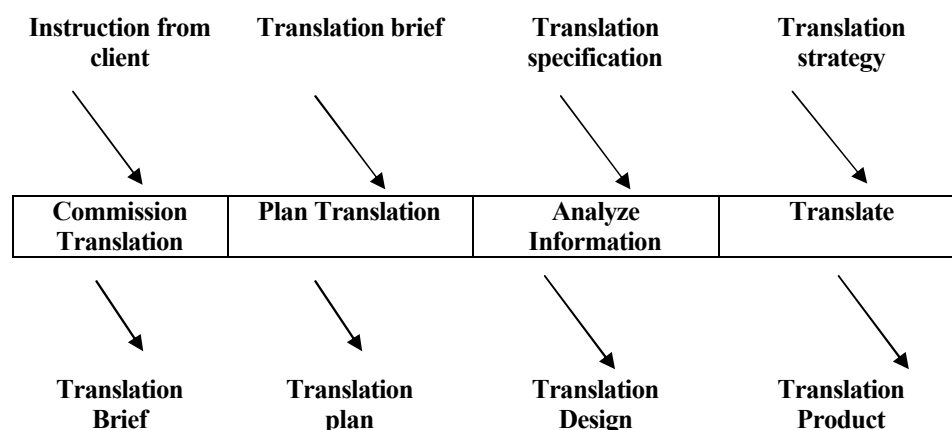


Figure 2.1
Inputs and Outputs of the External Translation Process
 (Source: Darwish, 1999, p. 23)

Darwish (1999, p. 24) explains that, “[t]he internal translation process is triggered by the external process at an appropriate point and ends on completion of the translation product.” He further elaborates that, “[t]he external manifestations of this process can be divided into these tasks, which are translating, revising, editing, revising and proofreading.” He believes that the internal translation process which is basically a cognitive activity takes place in the mind of the translator. **Figure 2.2** illustrates this process.

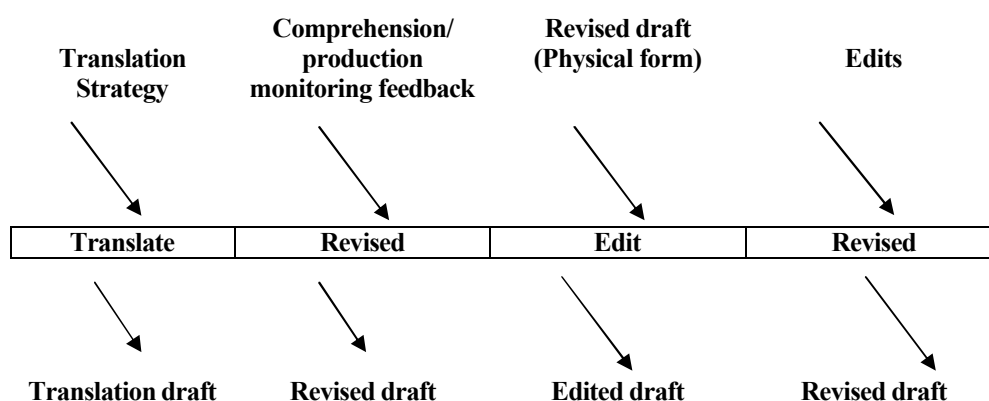


Figure 2.2
Inputs and Outputs of the Internal Translation Process
 (Source: Darwish, 1999, p.24)

2.3 Translation Models

Wilss (1982, p. 179) states that all transfer or translation models serve to explain the functioning of the translation process by an analysis of its basic factors. He says that these models represent a “conceptualized, abstract frame of reference” which serves as a basis for empirical language-pair-related research, and thus create the preconditions for the investigation of concrete translation problems and difficulties. The latter two aspects are of a particular importance in a syllabus designed to give translator - students a sort of training, which is sound theoretically, linguistically, and psychologically with an optimally practical orientation.

Wilss (1982, p. 179-182) further adds, “[o]ne must take the challenge seriously that in the syllabus for prospective translators, the bridging of the gap between the theory and the practice of translation is of outstanding significance.” The success of the translator in coming to grips with his transfer problems depends on his SL decoding and his TL ability. He suggests two components to the translation process as follows:

“Those are the psycho-mental disposition of the translator; his or her translational experience and motivation; the congeniality of the text to be translated; the correlation or non-correlation between the difficulty degree of syntactic, lexical and sociocultural contrastivity between source language and translation language lexical and syntagmatic/ syntactic repertoires.”

The study here will consider three translation models which are well-established and are relevant to this study. They are the models proposed by Darwish (1989,1995 & 1999), Bell (1991), and Sager (1994).

2.3.1 Darwish’s Translation Models (1989, 1995, 1999)

Darwish has come up with three models of translation that describe the translation process. Darwish (1999, p. 23) says that translation consists of:

External process. It can be seen clearly at the mechanical and procedural levels. Darwish (1999, p. 6) states that, “this process sub-consists of nine major iterative activities: planning translation, analyzing information, translating, revising, editing, proofreading, completing translation and delivering the translation to the beneficiary.” Darwish’s external translation process model is presented in **Figure 2.3**

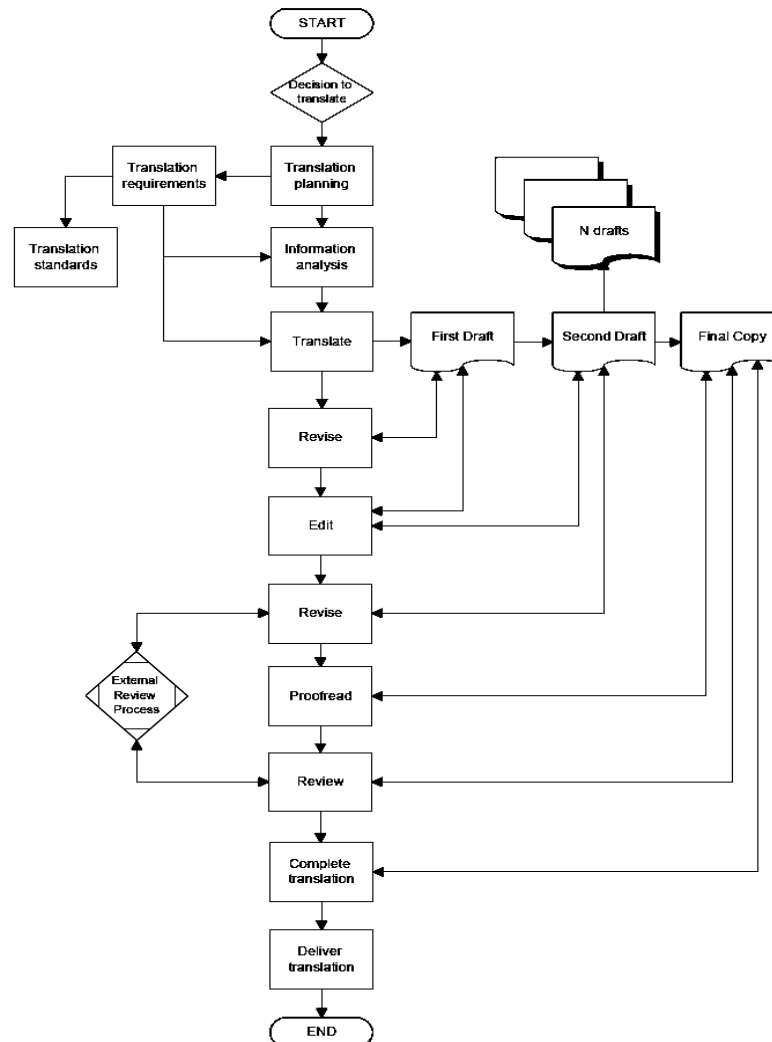


Figure 2.3
Darwish's External Translation Process Model
 (Source: Darwish 1999, p.24)

Internal process. It deals with processing the information cognitively to be eventually converted into a target written product. Darwish (1999, p. 24) explains that “the internal translation process is a cognitive process that is takes place during the act of

translating, and comprises visual sensory perception, comprehension, analysis, processing, monitoring and production.” This model is shown in **Figure 2.4**:

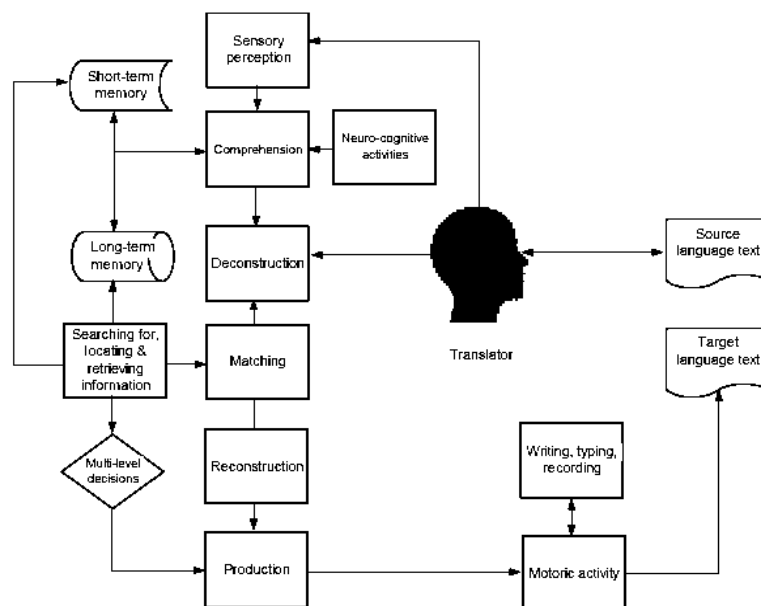


Figure 2.4
Darwish's Internal Translation Process Model.
 (Source: Darwish 1999, p.25)

2.3.2 Bell's Translation Model

The translation model by Bell (1991, p. 43) rests on a number of assumptions about the nature of the translation process and the characteristics it must have if it is to explain the translation process. It derives from work in psycholinguistics and in artificial intelligence on real-time natural language processing. It also represents an updated version of earlier models of the translation process itself and a combination of elements of other models. Bell (1991) says that the process of translation contains three major stages: syntactic, semantic and pragmatic processing and each of these has to be involved in both analysis and synthesis, but some stages can be passed through very quickly and the norm for processing is to be a combination of bottom-up and top down. Bell's model (1991, p. 59), is presented in the following **Figure 2.5**.

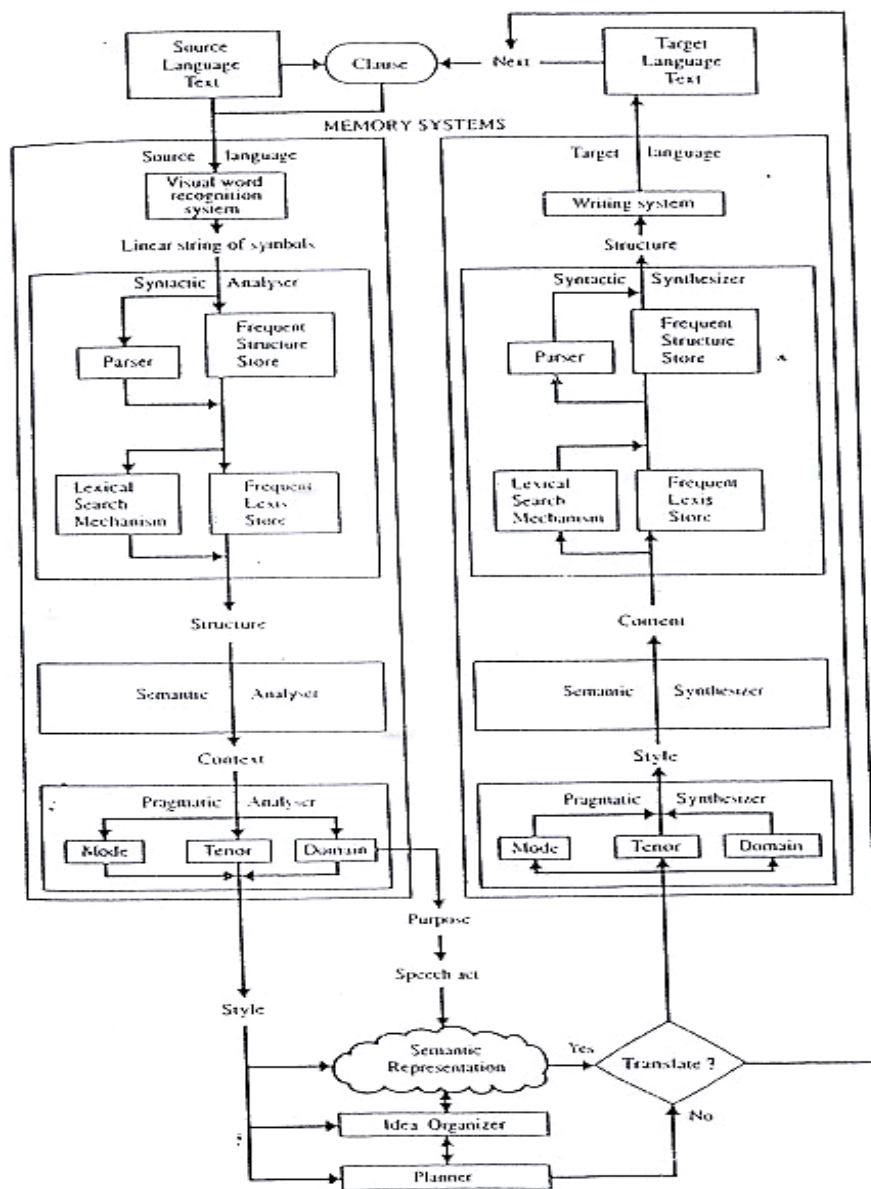


Figure 2.5
Bell's Translation Model
 (Source: Bell, 1991, p. 59)

2.3.3 Sager's Translation Model

Sager's (1994) model of translation shows that input, process and output are all variables which sequentially influence each other. These variables are as follows:

- different types of input that can be processed in different ways based on the specifications and the nature of the input.
- different methods of processing, applicable to different inputs and leading to a diversity of output documents;

- c. different types of outputs, resulting from the nature of the input and the processes to which it is submitted.

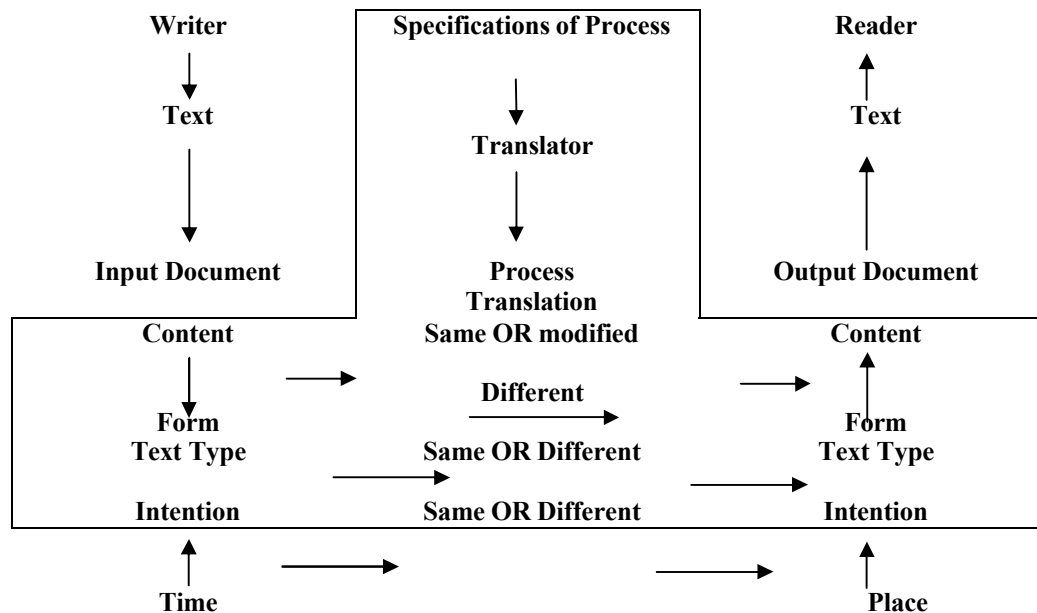


Figure 2.6
Sager's Model of Translation
(Source: Sager, 1994, p. 136)

2.3.4 Similarities and Differences Between Bell's (1991), Sager's (1994) and Darwish's (1989,1995,1999) Translation Models

The researcher believes that it is significant to highlight the similarities and differences between the translation models proposed by Bell (1991), Sager (1994) and Darwish (1989,1995 &1999), as it will aid in assessing their practicality to the translation process. For that reason, the researcher has adopted in his research, the table put forth by Kulwindr Kaur (2003, p. 178), that shows explicitly the shared and contrasted features of the three said models, by focusing on the type, mode, level of operation, focus, theme and activities as shown in **Table 2.2**. The researcher notes that the similarities and common grounds are much wider than the differences. This can be seen in the following:

- The three models involve a full analysis and comprehension of the source text language, by deploying cognitive, linguistic, communicative, and pragmatic approaches, in order to fully understand the message of the concerned text.

- b. The three models use the same above mentioned approaches, in assisting the translator to yield the translation product.
- c. The three models propose that the translation process involves a forward-looking process pertaining to the detailed reading of the source text and identifying the lexical units. This process also involves a backward looking process, where a translator needs to look back to the terms and syntax he uses to determine its appropriate coining within the context of the target text.
- d. The three models agree on the psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and sociocultural perspectives of the translation process.
- e. The three models also agree that translation is a bi-directional, integrative and iterative process.

Table 2.2
Comparison of the Three Translation Models by Bell, Sager and Darwish

(Source: Kulwindr Kaur, 2006, p. 91)

Model	Type	Mode	Level	Focus	Activities	Theme	Comments
Bell (1991)	Internal	Cascaded interactive integrated	Micro	Process- based involves information processing in short-term and long-term memory system. Based on communication process of decoding. Also emphasizes psycholinguistic and sociocultural aspects of target readers.	Stages, Syntactic, semantic and pragmatic analysis of source text first and then translate to target text using the same three operations that is the syntactic, semantic and pragmatic. Norm of processing to be a combination of bottom- up and top-down processing. Involves decoding and encoding activities. Requires there to be for both languages a visual word-recognition system and a grammar processing system in the memory.	Translation is a communication processes	Based on Halliday's systemic grammar. Operates at linguistic level of the clause.
Sager 1994	External Theoretical Psycholin- guistic	Iterative - forward and backward looking mental operation Bi-directional Discontinuous	Macro	Product - based/ translator focused, deals with four constituents; Content, form, text type and intention.	Stages, Process of establishing and expressing equivalents. Has four phases: a. specification. b. preparation. c. translation. d. evaluation/ revision. Uses four approaches: cognitive, linguistic, communicative and pragmatic.	Translation is an industrial activity. Translation is a decision- making process.	Based on an industrial view of translation purpose/ skopos oriented. Emphasises use of existing translations as substitutes or drafts for present translation tasks. Input, output and processes are all variables, which sequentially influence one another.
Darwish 1989, 1995, 1999	Internal and External	Dichotomous, Cumulative, iterative bi-directional translator works with two parallel linguistic and cultural repertoires	Macro And micro	Process and translator- focused	External translation process comprises 9 major iterative activities. Internal translation process comprising three steps: a. visual sensory perception which involves active reading b. comprehension. c. production. Translator makes decisions based on purpose/ skopos of translation task.	Translation is a bi-directional process involving two language repertoires. Translation is a decision- making process under constraints	Emphasises decision making under constraints, cognitive processes communicative processes. Focus on purpose or skopos of translation. Translation requirements and standards are important- must fulfill the needs of the target readers.

2.4 Translation Strategies

In order to understand the meaning of the word “strategy” from a wider perspective, the researcher prefers to start envisaging it from the technical point of view. The *Oxford Concise Dictionary of Politics* (2001, p. 288) defines strategy as:

“From the Greek, generalship, a strategy is a plan for dealing with every possible move by the other player (s) at every stage in the game. The number of the strategies open to a player in a game of any complexity is astronomical. The analysis of strategies must depend on ruthlessly eliminating all but a tiny number of them. The usual way of doing this is to ask what is the best strategy against the best possible strategy by one's opponent(s).”

Another list of definitions provided by *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*, (2004, p.310) is, “[s]trategy is: (i). the science or art of planning and directing large-scale military movements and operations. (ii). The use of or an instance of using this science or art. (iii). the use of a stratagem. (ix). a plan or method for achieving a specific goal.”

More focally on the theme of this study, Darwish (1999, p.18) states “[w]e can define a translation strategy as the overall plan or blueprint employed by the translator to achieve a specific translation goal. A strategy consists of techniques, procedures, and methods that bear on the translation product as it develops.” Jaaskelainen (1999, p.71) considers translation strategy as, “a series of competencies, a set of steps or processes that favor the acquisition, storage, and/or utilization of information.” Jaaskelainen (2005) considers the translation process and product and divides strategies into two major categories: some strategies relate to what happens to texts, while other strategies relate to what happens in the process. Jaaskelainen (2005, p.16) further divides this into two types, namely global strategies and local strategies: “global strategies refer to general principles and modes of action and local strategies refer to specific activities in relation to the translator's problem-solving and decision-making.”

Krings (1986, p. 18) defines translation strategy as a “translator's potentially conscious plans for solving concrete translation problems in the framework of a concrete translation task.” Seguinot (1989) believes that “there are at least three global strategies employed by the translators: (i) translating without interruption for as long as possible; (ii) correcting surface errors immediately; (iii) leaving the monitoring for qualitative or stylistic errors in the text to the revision stage.” (p. 28). Scott-Tennent and Torras (2001) see the notion of translation strategy as “a conscious non-automatic

solution to a translation problem.” In general, translation strategies are procedures for solving translation problems in the translation process (Lorscher, 1996).

Chesterman (1997, p. 90), uses the term “local strategies” that has to do with local problems, in explaining his views of how to translate ‘this structure, this item, this idea’. For Chesterman (1997, p. 94), “a strategy is a “kind of process, a way of doing something ... Strategies are ways in which translators seek to conform to norms to arrive at the best version... that they regard as the optimal translation.” Chesterman believes the strategies of translation offer a solution to a problem and is thus problem-centered. The translation process too starts with problems. Chesterman (1997, p. 87) further states that “[t]ranslators are people who specialize in solving particular kinds of communication problems; and translator trainees are interested in learning how to become good translators and in both cases there are kinds of problems to be solved.”

Molina and Albir (2001, p.4) propose that “[t]ranslation strategies are the procedures (conscious or unconscious, verbal or non-verbal) used by the translator to solve problems that emerge when carrying out the translation process with a particular objective in mind.” According to Albir (1996, 1999), “[s]trategies open the way to finding a suitable solution for a translation unit.” (p.133).

2.4.1 Distinguishing Between Strategy, Method, Technique and Procedures

As far as translation strategies are concerned, the overlapping of terms and the diversity of terminology make it difficult to use and understand these terms. Moreover, the said concept is expressed with different names and classifications, covering different types of problems, in a way that in one classification, one term may overlap with another in a different system of classification. Darwish (1999, p. 7) says that the “translation strategies consist of techniques, procedures, and methods that bear on the translation product as it develops”.

Chesterman (2005), classifies translation strategies as “shifts or procedures or techniques”. Early classification of strategies by Nida (1964) are “[c]hanges of order, omission, structure, addition”. Vinay & Darbelnet (1958 cited in Chesterman, 1997, p. 89), lists strategies as “loan, claque, literal translation, transposition, modulation, total syntagmatic change, adaptation”.

The translation strategies, classifications and categories of Darwish, Chesterman, Nida, Vinay and Darbelnet overlap with Albir (1996), who thinks that translation method, strategies and techniques are essentially different categories. Molina & Albir,

(2002, p. 4), propose that in order to distinguish between methods, strategies and techniques, there is a need to look into two premises:

1. A need to distinguish between translation method and translation techniques.
2. A need to distinguish between translation strategy and translation techniques.

Newmark (1988) differentiated between translation methods and translation procedures. He writes that, "[w]hile translation methods relate to whole texts, translation procedures are used for sentences and the smaller units of language" (p.81). Despite what method is selected, the translator may face problems in the translation process. It may be due to a particular difficult unit, or due to a gap in the translator's knowledge or skills and it is here where translation strategies are activated. Translators use strategies for comprehension and reformulation. Moreover, because strategies play an essential role in problem solving, they are considered as a central part of the sub-competencies that complete translation competence.

Strategies lead towards a suitable solution for a translation unit. The solution will be materialized by using a particular technique. Therefore, the researcher is of Albir's (1999) opinion that "the strategies and techniques occupy different places in problem solving: strategies are part of the process, techniques affect the result (Albir, 1999, p. 23)." However, some mechanisms may function in dual identity, as strategies and as techniques. For example, paraphrasing can be used to solve problems in the process and it can be an amplification technique used in a translated text. However Jaaskelainen (2005, p.16) said, "[t]his does not mean that paraphrasing as a strategy will necessarily lead to using an amplification technique." The result may be a discursive creation, an equivalent established expression, an adaptation, etc.

2.4.2 Classifying Translation Strategies

Chesterman (1997, p. 88) believes that "translation strategies are considered the starting-point of any translation process in the realization of a problem by a translator, and finding a solution to the problem or in the translators realization of the insolubility of the problem at the given point in time." Various types of translation strategies have been proposed and classified. They are often thought of as dichotomies between literal and free translation (Hatim & Munday, 2004), semantic and communicative translation (Newmark, 1988), documentary and instrumental translation (Nord, 1997), covert and

overt translation (House, 1977), or domesticating and foreignizing translation (Venuti, 1998). However, the said dichotomies of translation strategies may have their limitations in classifying a wide variety of particular translation strategies employed by translators, knowing that some translation strategies are behavioural and observable while others are mental and not easily observable.

Chesterman (1997, p. 91) proposes a classification of translation strategies, derived from the perspectives of a number of other linguists like Vinay & Darbelnet (1958), Catford (1965), Nida (1964), Malone (1988) & Leuven-Zwart (1989-1990). The said classification was considered heuristic and more practical in nature. It uses accessible terminology; it seems to differentiate enough but does not get bogged down in “unportable” detail: and it is flexible and open-ended. It comprises three types of strategies: syntactic, semantic and pragmatic. These strategies are summarized in **Table 2.3**. Arabic equivalent words are added by the researcher to the said table:

Table 2.3
Classifying Translation Strategies

Syntactic Strategies	Manipulating Grammar and Form.	Arabic Meaning
Literal translation	“Maximally close to the SL form but nevertheless grammatical”	الترجمة الحرفية
Loan ,Calque	It covers borrowing of individual items and of syntagma and is a deliberate choice.	الاستعارة
Transposition	Any change of word class imposes structural changes as well.	تغيير جنس الكلمة
Unit change	A unit shift, occurs when a ST unit is translated as a different unit in the TT.	تغيير الوحدة اللغوية
Structural change	It comprises a number of changes at phrase, clause and sentence levels.	تعديل البناء النصي
Cohesion change	It affects intra-textual reference, ellipsis, substitution, repetition, and connectors.	الترابطية والتداخلية
Level shift	It refers to phonology, morphology, syntax and lexis, where the mode of expression of a particular item is shifted from one level to another.	التغيير في المستوى
Scheme change	It refers to the kinds of changes that translators incorporate in the translation of rhetorical schemes, like parallelism, repetition, alliteration, material rhyme etc.	التغييرات البلاغية
Semantic Strategies	Manipulating Meanings	
Using a synonym	It involves selecting not the obvious equivalent but a synonym or near synonym.	الترادف
Using an antonym	To be combined by the translator, with a negation element.	التعارض
Using a hyponymy	Shifts within the hyponymy relation are common.	التفرع المعنوي
Using a converses	They are pairs of verbal structures, which express the same state of affairs from opposing viewpoints e.g buy X sell.	التعكس الفعلي
Abstraction change	Different selections of abstraction level.	التجرد
Distribution change	It is a changing in the distribution of the same semantic components.	توزيع المعاني
Emphasis change	It adds to reduce or alter the emphasis or thematic focus for one reason or another	التوكيد
Trope change	This applies to the translation of rhetorical tropes.	المجاز
Pragmatic Strategies	Manipulating the Selection of Information (message) in the TT	
Addition, Omission	The addition of new information relevant to TT readership but is not present in the ST or the omission of ST information deemed to be irrelevant.	الإضافة والحذف
Cultural filtering	It refers to naturalisation, domestication or adaptation.	التنقية الثقافية
Explicitation	It means toward more explicitness.	الضم
Implication	It means toward more implicitness	الإبعاد
Interpersonal	It involves a change in the relationship between text, author and reader.	الصلة التداخلية
Illocutionary	It includes changes of speech acts and is usually linked with other strategies too.	الصلة الحذرية
Coherence	It has to do with logical arrangement of information in the text at ideational level.	التماسك المعلوماتي
Visibility	It refers to a change in the status of the authorial presence, overt intrusion or foregrounding of the translatorial presence.	الدور المنظور للمترجم
Partial Translation	This covers any kind of partial translation, summary, transcription, translation of the sounds only and the like.	الترجمة الفرعية
Transediting	It is the radical re-editing that translators have to do on badly written original texts.	إعادة التحرير النصي
Others	It may include layout, choice of dialect	أخرى

(Source: Chesterman’s Lectures at the Monako Programme of “Multilingual Communication”,
University of Helsinki (1998, p. 3)

Vinay and Darbelnet (1958) were the first to put forth a classification of translation techniques that had a clear methodological purpose as strategies. According to them, techniques are used by the translators either singly or in combination as a strategy to serve the translation process. They are classified into:

direct translation strategies and consist of borrowing, calque and literal translation. The oblique or indirect translation strategies comprise transposition, equivalence, modulation and adaptation. To have a better understanding of the translation techniques put forward by Vinay and Darbelnet (1958), a definition of each of the techniques is provided below:

1. Borrowing; A word taken directly from another language
2. Calque; A foreign word or phrase translated and incorporated into another language.
3. Literal translation; Word for word translation.
4. Transposition; A shift of word class, i.e., verb for noun, noun for preposition.
5. Modulation; A shift in point of view. Whereas transposition is a shift between grammatical categories, modulation is a shift in cognitive categories. Vinay and Darbelnet (1958).
6. Equivalence; This accounts for the same situation using a completely different phrase.
7. Adaptation; A shift in cultural environment, i.e., to express the message using a different situation, e.g. cycling for the French, cricket for the English and baseball for the Americans. Vinay and Darbelnet (1958).

2.4.3. Translation Strategies and Best Equivalence

As far as the political text is concerned, finding an equivalence for the ST in the TT is a vital task. Newmark (1988) sees the difference between the ST and TT as always posing to be a major problem, thus making total equivalence virtually impossible (Munday, 2001, p. 44). The researcher agrees to the usefulness of Newmark's (1988, p. 22-26) eight translation strategies which serve the objectives of producing the best possible corresponding text with the best possible equivalence. Newmark's eight translation strategies are as follows:

- 1. Semantic Translation Strategy:** "It is where the translator attempts, within the bare syntactic and semantic constraints of the TL, to reproduce the precise contextual meaning of the author." Newmark (1988, p. 22). We regard the definition to have included in it the following finer defining-characteristics: (i) precise, (ii) contextual, (iii) detailed and (iv) certain syntactic features.

- 2. Communicative Translation Strategy:** It has been defined as, “Where the translator attempts to produce the same effect on the TL readers as was produced by the original on the SL readers,” Newmark (1988, p. 22). In other words, it attempts to render the exact contextual meaning of the original message in a way that the content and language are acceptable and comprehensible to the TT readership. Here the focus of the producer of corresponding text is to maintain the overall contextual meaning. In addition, here he attempts to produce the same effect on the TT readers as has been produced by the original on the ST readers.
- 3. Functional Translation Strategy:** According to Nord (1997, p. 42), a functional translation is one which:
- “Determines the intended function when translating the original message into the TL text. The TL function is similar to that of the SL function that is, informing. The concept of informing the translated news is similar to the news reporting concept of the SL text; transmission of precise, concise and objective news to the TL readership.”
- 4. Literal Translation Strategy:** Within the literal transferring strategy, usually the ST grammatical structure has been converted to its nearest TT equivalent but the lexical words have been translated singly and out of context. Bell (1991, p. 70) offered the relevant definition of a literal translation as follows: “The replacement of source language syntactic structure by target language structure (normally at clause level) which is isomorphic (or near isomorphic) in terms of number and types of lexical items and synonymous in terms of content.”
- 5. Naturalization Translation Strategy:** Within the naturalization strategy, a ST usage has been converted into a normal TT usage. This naturalization process is carried out at lexical, collocation and structural levels. It has been defined as “...a translation strategy whereby SL usage is converted into normal TL usage. This naturalization process is basically carried out at the lexical, collocation, and structural levels” Farghal & Shunnaq (1999, p. 23).
- 6. Free Translation Strategy:** In a free transferring strategy, one will reproduce the message of the ST without strictly retaining the original form. In addition, usually the TT gives longer information than the original message. It has been defined as a translation that, “...reproduces the matter without the manner, or the content without the form of the original. Usually it is a paraphrase much

longer than the original; often prolix and pretentious and not translation at all.” Newmark (1988, p. 46-47).

7. **Word- for-Word Translation Strategy:** This strategy is preservative in nature; that is, the words of the SL text are translated singly using their most common meaning. Its main function is to understand the mechanics of the original message when transferring a text into the TT. This strategy has been defined as a translation that “...transfers SL grammars and word order as well as the primary meaning of all the SL words into the translation, and it is normally effective only for simple neutral sentences.” Newmark (1988, p. 69).
8. **Cultural Translation Strategy:** It pertains to a translation strategy whereby a culture-specific expression in the ST is transferred to a cultural substitute in the TT. Farghal & Shunnaq (1999, p. 26) perceived this strategy as, “a translation whereby a culture-specific expression in the SL is translated into a cultural substitute in the TL, i.e., an approximately culturally corresponding TL expression.”

2.4.4 Translation Strategy as a Tool for Solving Translation Problem

Lorscher, (1991, p. 76) states that “translation strategies are procedures for solving translation problems. He adds:

...accordingly, translation strategies have their starting-point in the realization of a problem by a subject, and their termination in a (possibly preliminary) solution to the problem or in the subject’s realization of the insolubility of the problem at the given point in time. Between the realization of a translation problem and the realization of its solution or insolubility, further verbal and /or mental activities can occur which can be interpreted as being strategy steps or elements of translation strategies.

Lorscher (1991, p. 74) explains that “process can be formalized to yield categories of a model for the strategic analysis of the translation process.” Such a model was developed on the basis of a corpus of translations made by foreign language students. In the second stage of the project it was applied to translations performed by professional translators. Lorscher’s (1991) model consists of two hierarchical levels. The first and lowest contains phenomena which can be interpreted to be elements of translation strategies, i.e. the smallest detectable problem-solving steps. The second level captures the manifestations of translation strategies. Translation versions can be located within strategies or can comprise several

strategies, and are thus intra- or inter-strategic phenomena. The hierarchical organization of this model can be seen in Lörcher's chart of translational problem-solving as presented below.

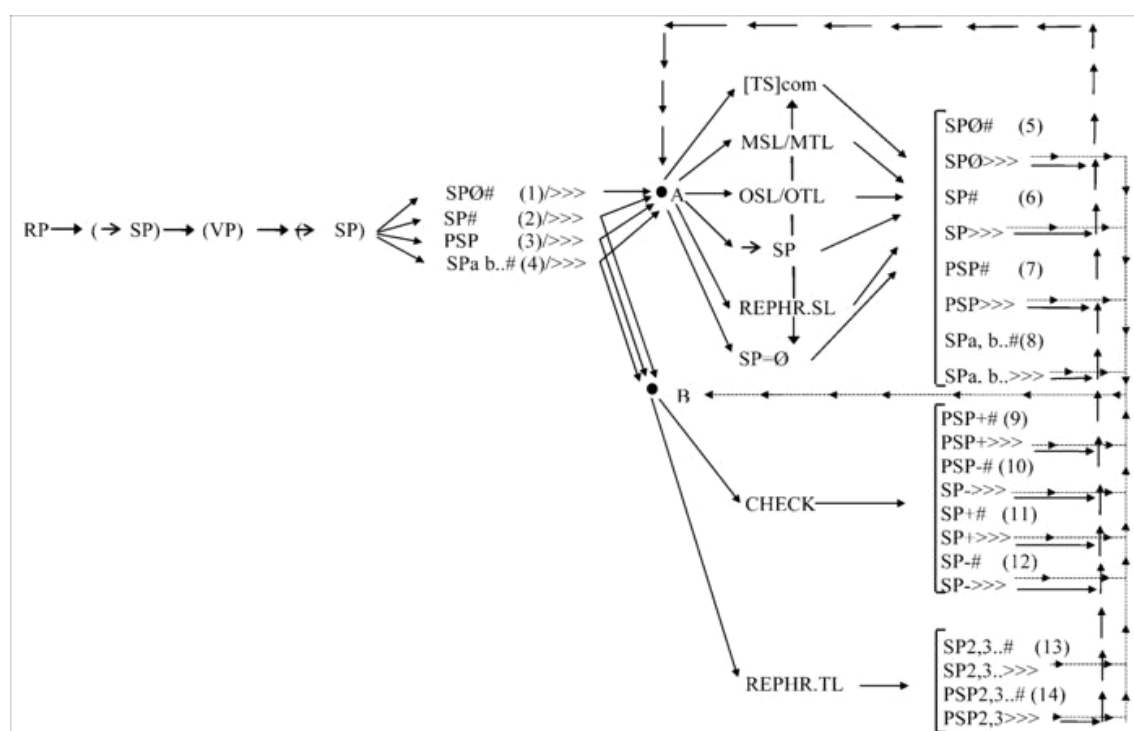


Figure 2.7
Lörcher's Model of Translation Problem-Solving
 (Source: Lörcher, 1991, p. C)

Figure 2.7 illustrates Lörcher's Model of Translation Problem-Solving. It shows that after realizing (RP) and possibly verbalizing (VP) a translational problem, and after a potential search for a solution (\rightarrow SP), subjects may achieve a solution (SP, SPa,b...) or a preliminary solution (PSP) immediately (2), (3), (4), in which cases the problem-solving process may come to an end (#). This may also be the case when subjects consider a problem insoluble (1). Having found a (preliminary) solution (2), (3), (4), subjects may go on dealing with the problem ($>>>$) and proceed to either decision node A or B (\bullet A; \bullet B). Decision nodes are "points" at which several problem-solving means are available to the subjects. When subjects cannot find a solution (SPØ), they can only proceed to decision node A. Having reached decision node A, subjects may try to bring about a solution by monitoring SL or TL text segments (MSL, MTL), and/or by rephrasing SL text segments (REPHR.SL), and/or by (further) searching for a solution (\rightarrow SP), and/or by mentally organizing SL or TL text segments (OSL, OTL), and/or by commenting on text segments ([TS]_{com}), and/or by conceiving a negative solution (SP=Ø). As a result of these problem-solving

activities, subjects may either find a (preliminary) solution to the problem (PSP, SP, SPa,b...) or not (SPØ). Here again, the problem-solving process may come to a successful (6), (7), (8) or to an unsuccessful (5) end.

When subjects decide to continue, they may either go back to decision node A, which is possible after SPØ, PSP, SP, and SPa,b...; or they may proceed to decision node B, which, however, is not possible after SPØ.

Having reached decision node B, subjects continue by rephrasing (REPHR.TL) the respective TL text segment (SP, PSP, SPa,b...) or by testing it (CHECK). The result of the rephrasing is a new (preliminary) solution ((P)SP2,3..., SPa2,3..., SPb2,3... ..). The problem-solving process may come to an end here again, as in (13) and (14), or subjects may proceed to one of the decision nodes again.

After the testing of a TL text segment, the (preliminary) solution may either be corroborated ((P)SP+) or rejected ((P)SP-). In both of these cases, subjects may terminate the problem-solving process (9), (10), (11), (12) or proceed to either decision node A or B.

2.5. The Realities in Political Text Translation

The transformation of meaning and messages related to politics from source language to target language is normally called, “political text translation” or political discourse translation. According to Newmark (1988, p. 151), “[t]he translation in an area of politics, commerce, finance, and government is a specialized and institutional translation”. Schaffner (1997, p.12) points out:

“It is quite common in the domain of politics for politicians, or political analysts not to go back usually to the original text, or request a detailed comparative analysis of the original text and the translation. Once produced, translations as texts lead a life of their own, and are the basis on which people acquire information and knowledge. The said practice has caused many cases of state-state frictions that have led quite a number of times to armed conflicts. The said phenomena and practice underline the vital importance of translation in the domain of politics.”

The researcher will briefly illustrate how political, cultural and even armed disputes between the west and the Muslim world were seen as a result of ill translations. This will serve the aim of the researcher to highlight, how important the translator of political texts is, which is not less than any other important job at the leadership and governing level. Along these lines, Darwish (2004, p.1) says:

“In late 2001, the United States President, George W. Bush, uttered the inauspicious word, “**Crusade**”, in his declaration of war against what he termed “global terrorism”, following the September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon in 2001. The whole Arab and Muslim world went up in arms, sometimes literally, accusing the US president of waging a new Crusade against Islam. The masses of Muslims, and even their government were so negatively provoked, towards this specific term used by Bush, because it reminded them of the crusade wars back in the old centuries which were waged by the Roman Empire against the Islamic state in Palestine.”

In a late and hopeless damage-controlled exercise, the White House press secretary Ari Fleischer tried to clarify the matter by telling reporters:

"I think to the degree that word has many connotations that would upset many of our partners or anybody else in the world, the president would regret if anything like that was conveyed. But the purpose of his conveying it is in the traditional English sense of the word, it's a broad cause, (*Washington Post Newspaper*, (2001), *Newsday*, Inc. 25th September 2001)."

It is not surprising though in a region that has grown suspicious and weary of a consistently lopsided US foreign policy towards the Arabs and the Middle East, where the belief in conspiracy theory prevails, sometimes for good reasons, that Bush's supposedly sloppy remark has been translated rather as a Freudian slip (Darwish, 2004, p. 2).

Darwish (2004, p. 2) states that, “undoubtedly, regardless of whether Mr. Bush was shooting from the hip or was prepped up by his advisors, the responsibility for this improvisation lies squarely with the president's policymakers and advisors, particularly, the so-called psyopers (Psychological Operations Specialists) and at the same time on the translators on the counter side in all of its levels and sub-categories.”

The researcher supports Darwish's belief that when it comes to understanding other peoples' cultures and values, Bush's advisors have consistently demonstrated a lack of understanding and sensitivity. At the receiver's end there was another deficiency. It seems that the task of translation of Mr. Bush's original text that quoted and published and handled the propaganda must have been given to less skilled translators (Darwish 2004, p. 3). These unqualified translators produced a literal and word for word Arabic version of the quote. The poor translation made the ST lose its illocutionary force and rhetorical impact. The researcher adopts Darwish's view (2004, p. 3), that “such a lack of understanding, is not surprising since most of the players of politics in the world apparently have not yet recognized translation as a

fully-fledged profession.” Translators are still being remunerated less than the amount of hard work and effort exerted, regardless of the sensitivity of their production as far as the international politics is concerned, as seen in the Bush episode.

As said above, translators when dealing with political texts, work in specific socio-political contexts, producing target texts for specific purposes. (Schäffner, 2002:20). Chesterman (1997) states that “[s]ocial conditioning is reflected in the linguistic structure of the target text, that is, translations (as target texts) reveal the impact of discursive, social, and ideological conventions, norms and constraints.” He further adds “[b]y linking translations (as products) to their social contexts, causes and effects of translations can be discovered.”

Besides translators’ lack of efficiency, the researcher notices another ill practice in this domain. Embassies and their governments impose on non-translator diplomats who have no background of translation to be translators depending on their ability to speak a foreign language besides their mother tongue. For example, with negotiations on trade and commerce, diplomats are expected to translate the language and the logic of trade and business into an understandable sort of communication. This task is sometimes more difficult than communication between different nations. This is widely practiced and a known ill within the foreign services organizations. Many foreign services worldwide also push its staff to enroll in special training courses to improve their capacity in preparation for work abroad and in order to deal with international colleagues and to practice political text translation.

2.5.1. Ideology and Translation of Political Texts

The researcher would like to express here his concern over the relation between translation of political text and ideology. This is due to the fear of the conflict between the translator’s own ideology and his/her organizational imposed ideology. According to Álvarez & Vidal (1996, p. 13), “[i]t is known that there has not been a perfect translation in the world.” An awareness of the complexity of translation will result in comprehending the importance of the ideology underlying a translation. The researcher agrees with Leppihalme (1997, p. 19) who stresses that, “[t]he translator is not a machine, nor a preset program, with no choice save to make the same grimaces as his master.”

The translator has his own cultural background, which acts like a framework from which all his beliefs, ideas and ideology, come from. Hence, the researcher also

believes that it is unavoidable to think that almost every piece of translated text is in fact a result of a certain ideology. This point of view suggests that behind every one of the translator's selections, on what to add, what to leave out, which words to choose and how to place them "there is a voluntary act that reveals his history and the socio-political milieu that surrounds him (the translator); in other words, his own culture and ideology" (Álvarez & Vidal , 1996, p. 5). Schäffner (2003, p. 3) realizes that "this concept has been going on throughout the centuries."

From the terminological perspective, the term 'ideology' has always been accompanied by its political connotation. According to the *Concise Oxford English Dictionary* (2005), ideology is "a system of ideas and ideals forming the basis of an economic or political theory." Gürçağlar (2003, p.113) argues that, "[t]ranslation is political because, both as activity and product, it displays a process of negotiation among different agents. On a micro-level, these agents are translators, authors, critics, publishers, editors, and readers." However, the reality shows that scholars and linguists are not interested in the political sense of ideology. In this concern the researcher sees that it is important to consider the definition proposed by Van Dijk (1996, p.7) who perceives ideology as a framework, "assumed to specifically organize and monitor one form of socially shared mental representation, in other words, the organized evaluative beliefs traditionally called (attitudes) shared by social groups."

The researcher believes in this concern, that neither the author of any work nor the translator as a reader of the source text has the absolute authority to definitely determine the meaning. Carbonell (1996, p. 32) points out that, "since the nature of the context of signification in both the source and target cultures is heterogeneous, meaning changes are unavoidable in the process of translation and there will always be the possibility of contradiction between the author's intentions and the translator's."

To support what has been said until now, the researcher observes that a Communist Chinese translator working at a state run media would not for instance; choose to translate the official name of North Korea, which is a close ally to his own country and ideology as "North Korea". He/she would for sure translate the official name of the said country as "People's Democratic Republic of Korea", as his/her terminology choices are controlled by the prevailing ideology. This official name of the north part of Korean peninsula is abandoned in the terms of its reference in the west and its close allies in North East Asia. Similarly, the cultural background, which

makes up the ideology of the translator, can influence the trends of the translator's output. For example, an Arab and a Muslim translator, would label the Palestinian actions in Palestine against Israel as "Resistance", unlike a Western translator who would never label it but only as "terrorism".

Furthermore, the translation of "الخليج العربي" which is literally "Arabian Gulf" into "Persian Gulf" is another example of the effect of ideology on translation. In this case, there is a political connotation, where some people think that the Gulf region is originally Persian and should be described as the "Persian Gulf", while others think that it is Arabic region since seven Arab states are shoring its northern and western edge.

2.6 Past Studies on Political Text Translation

The researcher's library search revealed that scholarly studies on political text translations are mostly focused on political speeches as can be seen in the long list provided by Piotr Kuhiwczak in *The Companion of Translation Studies* (2007). Below is a portion of that list:

Using a conference address by Tony Blair, Alridge (2001) for example, identifies humour, biblical references and narratives as potential translation problems. Stage (2002) compared three Danish versions of a speech of former American president Bill Clinton – the speech had been interpreted simultaneously, subtitled for television, and subsequently translated for newspapers. Her studies reveal potentials and constraints in these three different types of interlingual transfer. Al-Harrasi (2001) studied the treatment of ideological metaphors in translated political speeches from Arabic into English. Using a corpus of speeches by the Sultan of Oman, he shows that the translation choices for particular metaphors helped create an image of the speaker of the source text. Shunnaq (2000) looked at repetitive and emotive expressions in Nasser's political speeches, arguing that 'repetition' and 'emotiveness' are of "paramount significance in translating Arabic political discourse into English (Shunnaq, 2000:207). (2007:143)

While political speeches appear to be the political discourse genre that is popularly studied, research on translations of political texts in the written form like diplomatic documents (treaties, manifestos, agreements etc.) are few and far between though the translation activity of political/diplomatic written documents is constantly on-going. The researcher therefore strongly believes that the present study will fill a significant gap in the literature review.

The researcher however did find three past studies which include discussions on the translation of the written forms of political texts. The studies include ‘Strategies of Translating Political Texts’ (1997) by Christina Schaffner, ‘Translating Hybrid Political Texts’ (1997) by Anna Trosborg, and ‘Partial False Friends in Diplomatic Text Translation from English into Turkish (2011) by Nihal Yetkin. These will be briefly discussed here.

Schaffner shows that different political genres which fulfil different political functions require the employment of different translation strategies due to unique differences in the contextual, text-typological, pragmatic etc. features of the varied political genres. Schaffner’s analysis of a number of political texts (in German and English) like speeches and statements by politicians and multilingual treaties and documents highlights the translation problems that can be encountered and the possible strategies that can be used to overcome these problems. Amongst the translation problems that show up are “formal constraints, text-typological conventions, terminological and syntactic conformity in a sequence of intertextually related documents, as well as ideological concepts of political concepts and culture-specific mention and knowledge” (Introduction 1997: xii)

Trosborg states that “[d]ue to increasing internationalisation processes”, political texts like “standardised formulations of treaties, documents of NATO, documents of the European Union, the European Parliament etc. will pose challenges for the translators. She agrees with Dollerup that “[i]n today’s world, the translation of documents is linked to cultural, social and political realities” (1997:145) but that translation theory often fails to considers these realities.

Trosborg’s study is particularly focussed on the “way interlingual transfer work operates in the European Communities”. She refers to documents produced in “a supranational multicultural discourse community where there is no linguistically central ground as hybrid texts”. She explains that while international texts are “a product of a dominant culture” and therefore “resist changes across cultures”, hybrid texts result from “cultures and languages being in contact”, collaborating and compromising. Hybrid texts are produced in “situations where the impetus to

contact is mutual thus resulting in jointly produced translations” (1997: 145-147) like the documents of the European Union.

Yetkin’s study examines false friends in 32 different diplomatic texts translated from English to Turkish by 32 senior students from the Department of Translation and Interpretation of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences at İzmir University of Economics. False friends in general are “expressions that have the same or similar forms in different languages but have different meanings or different meaning or different sociolinguistic or stylistic features” (Al-Wahy 2009:104 quoted by Yetkin 2011:209). 100 partial false friends were identified in approximately 35000 words that were scanned from the 32 different translated diplomatic texts. The results revealed “a mismatch at the pragmatic level between certain English and Turkish words in the translated diplomatic texts” (2011:207). Yetkin states that in diplomatic communication “where accuracy is of utmost importance, this figure is in no way negligible and it is for sure that translators must be warned to avoid the transfer of source language structures, in our case, some technical diplomatic words, into the receptor language (Gutt, as cited in Sabaté-Carrové and Chesnevar, 1998 and quoted by Yetkin 2011:213). Yetkin also adds that this confirms “the argument by Mattheoudakis and Patsala (2007, p. 333) that the use of context, provisions of translational equivalents and of phraseological equivalents can particularly be of use” (2011:13).

The above study significantly aided Yetkin in forming a list of potential false friends in diplomatic text translation apart from helping her to assess her translation students’ awareness and identification of false friends by checking (i) the lexical choices in their translation and (ii) the vocabulary list they provided at the end of their take-home exam papers. (2011:13)

Finally, another study which the researcher would like to review here is ‘The Role of Translation and Interpretation in the Diplomatic Communication’ (2011) by Tamas Baranyai. This study justifies the important function and role of translators in diplomatic communication.

Baranyai in his article begins by discussing what is referred to as ‘diplomatic language which is supposed to be “the common language used for diplomatic purposes”’. Baranyai points out that “[a]lthough most of the diplomatic lexicons and dictionaries explain the notion of diplomatic language, legally, there has never existed such a language.” (2011:2). He adds that:

We should accept the explanation of Pitti-Ferrand according to which a diplomatic language is practically the language used by the parties concerned during the actual international negotiations and during the wording of the actual international legal acts (treaties, conventions, agreements etc.). The parties involved have to come to an agreement concerning this language on the basis of their equality. (Pitti-Ferrand 2003: 3 quoted by Baranyai 2011:2)

Baranyai also highlights the different functions played by the interpreter during multilateral talks, international conferences or bilateral negotiations and points out the advantages and disadvantages of employing translators and interpreters in the transfer of diplomatic communication. He states:

One of the advantages of using interpreters during bilateral meetings is that the negotiating parties gain some time for thinking over what they wish to reply, while the interpreter is doing his job. On the other hand, it is possible to observe and analyze the non-verbal elements of communication of the other party, which also might provide information of great importance to the listener. (quoting Hidasi 2004: 65-66)

Of course, the employment of translators and interpreters also might have their disadvantages, such as their time consuming character, their cost, and the eventual inadequate or even incorrect way of translation or interpretation. The danger of this latter cannot be avoided even in that case when the translator has a high linguistic competence of both the main language and of the target language, because at the same time he might not be an expert of the specific linguistic register of the issue in question, as we shouldn’t forget that the themes of the negotiations can cover the most various fields of issues. (2011:7-8)

Baranyai stresses that the successful communication by diplomatic translators and interpreters depends very much on their competence in the cultural aspects of the parties they are dealing with. The cultural aspects include both linguistic and non-linguistic elements. Diplomatic negotiations can be influenced by the different way of thinking, and the different means of expression that characterize the various cultures” (2011:8) and as such translators and interpreters need to be constantly alert to such nuances. Baranyai’s article clearly shows the highly crucial and extremely difficult role of diplomatic translators and interpreters.

2.7 Conclusion

This chapter has purposefully provided a very detailed review of what comprises the translation process within various established translation models (applicable to all text types) in order to identify how far the strategies and steps in the translation models reviewed here emerge in the translation of the diplomatic/political texts that the respondents of this study have been involved in. This chapter has also reviewed a number of writings and past studies on political text translation that continue to confirm the significant contribution this present study will make to the already existing literature in this area. In the following chapter the research design and method of study will be discussed.

CHAPTER THREE

RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

3.0 Introduction

This chapter focuses on the research design and methodology that will be used in the collection and analysis of data. The main objective of this study is to investigate the translation process of political texts from English to Arabic. A suggestive case study approach is used here. To obtain the required data, a triangulation methodology will be used, involving Think-Aloud Protocol (TAPs), interviews and a questionnaire.

3.1 Participants of the Study

The participants who were selected for this research were chosen based on purposive sampling that rests on the assumption that “since one wants to discover, understand and gain insight on a particular aspect, therefore, then one needs to select a sample from which one can learn the most” (Merriam, 1990, p. 48).

The five full-time professional translators chosen as participants for the TAPs in this study were divided into two groups. The first three participants were those who were specifically involved in the translation of political texts from English to Arabic. The last two participants were not involved in political translation, though they are from the concerned profession. The aim of this division is to get more comprehensive insights into the challenges and aspects of the political text translation process on a practical level, when it is practised by specialized and non-specialized full-time translators.

For the internal translation process via TAPs the five participants selected are full time translators working at:

- (i) the international political section of Aljazeera media group based in Qatar,
- (ii) the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Qatar,
- (iii) the United Nations’ translation department based in New York,
- (iv) the Asia Legal Translation Bureau based in Qatar, and
- (v) the Qatar Gas Corporation’s translation department.

For the interviews, the five participants comprised: (i) three professional foreign translators working at three Arab embassies in Malaysia, (ii) one PhD

holder working in the Translation Department of the United Nations headquarters in New York, and (iii) one Arab professional translator working at an Arab Embassy in the Sultanate of Brunei Darussalam who formerly served as a translator at one Arab embassy in Kuala Lumpur for seven years.

For a full investigation on the current translation situation of political texts from English to Arabic, forty-two questionnaires were sent via post, by hand and e-mail to selected translators from different departments, embassies, international bodies and multilateral companies. The rate of response was good, as the researcher got thirty-three responses that were used for this research.

The interview respondents were twenty-eight from Malaysia, two from the ASEAN Region countries, namely Thailand and Brunei, one from the United Nations in New York, one from the Arab League headquarters in Cairo, and the last one from the University of Baghdad in Iraq.

3.2 Data Collection

The data was collected from TAPs (see **Appendices C1-C5**), a questionnaire (see **Appendix D**) and interviews (see **Appendices F1- F5**). TAPs was used as a method to explore the mental processes involved (Ericsson, Simon 1984) while translating. These three research techniques were used to ensure the reliability and consistency of this study. These entail according to Seliger and Shohamy (1989, p. 104) three areas, which are “representativeness, confirmability and retrievability”.

In this study, representativeness means “showing that most of the ideas or opinions are found amongst a particular group of people” (Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, 2000, p. 1001). Retrievability in this study is taken to mean “ability to get something back, to find or extract stored information” (Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, 2000, p. 1015). Confirmability is an aspect of validation in heuristic research and it is related to representativeness and retrievability. It is concerned with the ability of the researcher to confirm findings either by re-inspection or by demonstrating the same findings through different resources using a process called “triangulation” (Long, 1983, cited in Seliger & Shohamy, 1989. p. 105).

3.2.1 Think-Aloud Protocols (TAPs)

A large number of studies on cognitive processes in translation have used think-aloud protocols (TAPs) seeking the extraction of information about the underlying mental processes required to complete a commissioned task. TAPs were originally employed in the field of psychology and are currently used in many disciplines including translation studies. Although each study may vary slightly, the general experience is that subjects faced with a specific task such as translation will verbalize whatever comes to mind while conducting the translation of the given task.

It is known that thought processes are not directly observable, hence, researchers use TAPs as indications of what might be going on in the brain of the participant. There has however been much debate surrounding the use of think-aloud protocols during information processing, particularly whether the subjects can even verbalize their thought processes while they are thinking. In their often cited article “Verbal Reports as Data”, Simon and Ericsson (2001) support the use of TAPs, but acknowledge; “only information stored in short-term memory is accessible to verbalization (p. 2).” According to Toury (cited in Tirkkonen-Condit 2000, p. 59), “[t]he research technique involving TAPs basically requires participants who are faced with the task of producing a translation to say aloud whatever comes to their minds while they are working on it.” The verbalizations are recorded, transcribed and the running transcripts are then submitted to analysis.

3.2.1.1 Why Think Aloud Protocols?

The researcher chose think-aloud protocols as one of the means of data investigation because it has certain advantages. TAPs gives a more direct view of how translators process a text as they indicate what they are thinking at the moment they are reading the texts. Block (1986) states that think-aloud protocols can be an important tool for learners to recognize their own comprehension problems. Waern (1988) points out that think-aloud comments highlight thought processes during reading and provide information about how the process is monitored.

For example, think-aloud comments indicate how readers use their reading strategies, such as the use of prior knowledge, metacognitive evaluation, monitoring of the processing, and construction of meaning. Afflerbach and Johnston (1986, p. 24) says, “think-aloud protocols involve verbal expression of the normally covert mental processes readers engage in when constructing meaning from a text.”

According to Dechert and Sandrock (1986, p. 115) the claim is that think-aloud protocols, "allow particular analyses of the levels, steps, units of processing, the role and the interaction of the source and target languages, the amount of proceduralisation, the origin and course of search processes, and the times used for these processes."

Lorsch (1991, p. c) said that a "combination of thinking-aloud plays a decisive role as a method to discern the mental processes involved (Ericsson/Simon 1984)". He further argues that "by way of conclusion, it can be assumed that thinking-aloud represents a useful instrument to formulate hypotheses on mental processes in general and about translation processes in particular. It goes without saying that both the situation in which the data has been externalized and its inherent limitations must be taken into account." (1991, p. c). As a conclusion, TAPs is a mean of reconstructing translation strategies operated in translation process and thus are not accessible to direct inspection.

3.2.1.2 Deficiency and Potential Irrelevancy of TAPs

According to Toury (1991, p. 59), "the validity of introspective data for the study of cognitive processes has often been questioned, but most of the objections seem to have been disproved and it has been claimed that, of all mental processes, it is translating which is most suitable for verbal reporting." As Krings (1987, p. 166) put it, "thinking aloud while translating is an almost natural type of activity to which most of the criticism leveled at verbal report data does not apply." This TAPs analysis is applied to products which investigators assume tell them "something relevant about the underlying processes" (Hoffstaedter 1987, p. 76). The argument is that even though TAPs "should not be taken as *direct* reflections of thought processes", they can be regarded "as data which are *correlated* with underlying thought processes" (Olson et al., 1984, p. 254), hence taken as strongly indicative of them.

According to Seliger and Shohamy (1989, p. 170), "some of the problems of TAPs are that some participants may not be used to carrying out TAPs and may find it difficult to perform two tasks simultaneously and therefore fail to verbalize important information." They feel that in an effort to please the researcher, the participants may over-compensate and provide information they feel the researcher is hoping to obtain, but which does not really reflect their true mental states. They suggest that the researcher's hope of obtaining certain data may also indirectly bias the participants' behaviour by coding their actions within the trend desired by the

researcher. The task of verbalizing may result in the need for additional verbal processing which may interfere with the processing that is being commented on.

3.2.1.3 Reducing Potential Deficiency and Irrelevancy of TAPs

The deficiency and irrelevancy discussed in the previous sections were carefully taken into consideration by the researcher. Accordingly, he tried his level best to lessen the said potentialities by seeking second and third tools to back up the data collection, and the quality of the findings aiming to produce a quantitative and qualitative research. Thus the questionnaire and interviews were deployed to support the primary data, and obtain inter-reliability for the TAPs analysis. Furthermore, the five experienced participants who were assigned the task of producing a translation of political texts from English language to the Arabic language were asked repeatedly to say aloud whatever came into their minds while they were translating. As part of the procedure, a test session was first carried out to familiarize them with the technique and an extensive explanation and simulation was done just to get the best actual tape-recording as possible. This was done by running a simulator task carried out by the researcher himself. The participants were given a chance to do some warming-up preparations, where they articulated aloud their thinking process while translating before the actual real TAPs were done and recorded.

Each of the five participants was given the same 500-word political text to translate. The participants did their TAPs on separate occasions and at separate venues. All the tasks were carried out under the supervision of the researcher. The verbalizations were recorded on a tape-recorder and then transcribed (**see Appendices C1-C5**). After its transcription and analysis the results were matched against the language strategies put forward by Vinay and Darbelnet (1958) and Newmark (1988).

3.2.1.4 Lorsch's Model of Discourse Analysis

The analysis of the data collected by TAPs of this study are carried out by means of an interpretative approach, as is customary in performance analysis, developed by Wolfgang Lorsch (1991) - refer to (**page 42**). The primary aim of this approach is the hypothetical reconstruction of sense relations. In the process of interpretive reconstruction, certain data are interpreted as observable indicators of unobservable mental translation strategies; these indicators represent the basis for the

formation of hypotheses of the mental translation process. Lorsch's approach (model) believes that between the realisation of a translation problem and the realisation of its solution or insolubility, further verbal and/or mental activities can occur which can be interpreted as strategy steps or elements of translation strategies. The aforesaid elements are as the following:

1. Original Elements of Translation Strategies

RP = Realizing a translational problem

VP = Verbalizing a translational problem

SP = Search for a (possible preliminary) solution to a translational problem

SP = Solution to a translational problem

PSP = Preliminary Solution to a Translational Problem

SPa,b,c. = Parts of a Solution to a Translational Problem

SP Ø = A Solution to a Translational Problem is still to be found (Ø)

SP = Ø = Negative (Ø) Solution to a Translational Problem

PSL = Problem in the Reception of the **SL** Text

2. Potential Elements of Translation Strategies

MSL = Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of **SL** Text Segments

MTL = Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of **TL** Text Segments

REPHR.SL = Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of **SL** Text Segments

REPHR.TL = Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of **TL** Text Segments

CHECK = Discernible Testing (= **Checking**) of a (preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem.

OSL = Mental Organization of **SL** Text Segments

OTL = Mental Organization of **TL** Text Segments

REC = Reception (first reading) of **SL** Text Segments [TS]com: **Comment** on a Text Segment.

[TS]com= **Comment** on a Text Segment.

TRANS = Transposition of lexemes or combinations of lexemes

T = Translation of Text Segments without any problems involved

T2,3,.. n = Conceiving a Second, Third, etc. Translation Version

ORG = Organization of Translational Discourse

3.2.1.5 Justification of Political Texts Used in TAPs

The five participants who participated in the TAPs were not given the liberty to choose their own political texts while participating in the TAPs experiment of this study. The decision was made by the researcher to guarantee the maximum relevancy and consistency of the materials used in the TAPs.

The researcher selected a text from The United Nations' document that is specifically the Security Council's resolution number 1511 (2003), which can be found in the UNs' document electronic database in the six official languages of the UN where English and Arabic are among the six languages. Refer to (**Appendices B1-B2**). According to Higgins (2004, p.12), the Security Council of the United Nations, is one of its political organs. Thus all its paper work and document literally named as resolutions, Communiqué, presidential memos, are factual political texts."

The number of words in the selected text was limited to approximately 300 words. All the participants were very cooperative and dedicated, and they never looked to time as a controlling tool in doing their TAPs, that is why the researcher was able to record the session smoothly in order to conclude the best quality results paving the way for a comprehensive analysis, which then was done on a case-by-case basis by the researcher.

3.2.2 The Interview

The interview is a means of collecting a wide range of data from a number of participants. Interviewers look at all the statements made by the interviewees and analyze the results to conclude a 'bigger' picture (Suler, 1995). According to Seliger and Shohamy's (1989, p. 166) opinion, "the purpose of the interview is to obtain information by actually talking to the subject." They suggest that questions asked by the interviewer are answered by the participants, either face-to-face or by telephone. They believe that it allows flexibility and free response as information can be probed, and unforeseen information can be sought. According to Seliger and Shohamy (1989, p. 166), interviews are very personalized and thus allow a level of in-depth information-gathering, free response and flexibility that cannot be obtained by other methods.

The method of interviewing can take on an unstructured or structured or semi-structured form. The structured form consists of a very specific list of questions that are asked and there is no deviating from this list. The interviewer tries to be objective and

does not share personal beliefs or opinions with the interviewees. This form is mostly a question and answer session (Suler, 1995) and this is exactly the way the interviews were utilized in this research.

In contrast, the unstructured form is more flexible and allows the interviewer and interviewee to engage in a flowing conversation. The questions are adjusted according to the way the interviewee is responding, and the interviewer may stimulate responses by adding in his/her own opinions. This structure requires much more skill, but is far more interesting to conduct and reveals more about the interviewee (Suler, 1995). According to Seliger and Shohamy (1989, p. 167) "the semi-structured interview consists of specific and defined questions determined beforehand, but at the same time it allows some elaboration in the questions and answers."

This type of interview is mostly used in qualitative and descriptive studies. Seliger and Shohamy (1989, p.167) say that in "semi-open" or semi-structured interviews, there are definite, important questions set prior to the interview and the interviewer leads the interview, probing as the interview proceeds to examine in-depth information and elaborating within limits. They propose that in structured interviews, the questions are set beforehand, shown to the interviewee and no elaboration is allowed in either the questions or the answers. The data obtained can be recorded, by either written, audio or video means. The procedures for analyzing the data depend on the type of data obtained, so that descriptive and narrative data are analyzed by looking for patterns and categories within the data.

3.2.2.1 Interviews in this Study

Five participants other than the ones who participated in the TAPs were interviewed (**see Appendices F1 - F5**). The researcher used the interviews to obtain more insight and understanding of the translation process and the problems and difficulties faced by the full-time translators of political texts from English to Arabic. The translator chose other participants rather than TAPs participants to be interviewed in order to widen the input of this study for a better understanding of the process of translation and to gather insightful answers to the questions of this study.

For this study, the researcher used a semi-structured interview. During the interview, the researcher asked the interviewee questions prepared beforehand

but allowed the interviewees freedom in expression without disconnections from the interview theme. The researcher who was the interviewer prepared a comfortable place where the interview was conducted and food and beverages were provided and he gave full attention to the answers of the interviewees. The interviews were tape-recorded and then transcribed for analysis.

Of the fifteen questions listed down for the interview, the researcher decided to add one very specific question in terms of the geographical context. This is the eleventh question: “How do you see the state of English-Arabic political text translation in Malaysia”. The reason for this very specific question was because all the five participants in the interview had a certain amount of contact with Malaysia in relation to diplomatic work. And as the researcher was carrying out his study at a Malaysian university, there was personal interest in finding out the state of English-Arabic political text translation in Malaysia. This would also serve to provide some specific examples for some of the discussions in the conclusion chapter of this study. It must be stressed here that this study on political text translation from English into Arabic is not intended to be confined to any one nation.

3.2.3 The Questionnaire

Walonick (1993, p. 1) considers the questionnaire as one of the most popular methods of conducting scholarly research since it provides a convenient way of gathering information from a target population. According to Seliger & Shohamy (1989, p.172), “questionnaires are printed forms for data collection which include questions or statements to which the participant is expected to respond, often anonymously.” According to Oppenheim (1992, p. 100), “[t]he questionnaire is an important research tool for data collection and its function is measurement. What is measured is laid in the questionnaire specification.” It requires many weeks of planning, reading, design and exploratory pilot work before any type of specification can be determined. Sandost (2007, p.11) says, “[t]he questionnaire specification must follow directly from the operational statement of the issues to be investigated and from the research design that has been adopted.”

3.2.3.1 Question Types

According to Oppenheim (1992 p. 112), broadly speaking, most questions are either “open” or “closed”.

3.2.3.1.1 Closed Questions

A closed question is one in which the respondents are offered to choose one among alternative replies. They may be asked to tick or underline their chosen answer(s) in a written questionnaire, or the alternatives may be read aloud or shown to them on a prompt card or a slide. Questions of this kind may offer simple alternatives such as “Yes” or “No” for example, “Have you received any training in translation?”, “Are you proficient in both English and Arabic”?

3.2.3.1.2 Open Questions

An open question is likely to receive a long answer and it seeks deliberately longer answers. It is the opposite of closed questions. An open question has the following features:

1. Asking the respondent to think and reflect.
2. It controls the conversation to the respondent.
3. It will give you opinions and feelings.

The said features make open questions useful as follow-on from closed questions, to develop a conversation with the respondent who is rather quiet. They enable the researcher to explore more about the respondents, their wants, needs, problems, and so on. Furthermore, they get people to realize the extent of their problems in comparison to tangible solutions.

In this study, open questions are used without any kind of choices and the answers are fully recorded. For example, “*When given a text to translate, what are all of the steps that you have to go through?*”? As per the experience showed, in a written questionnaire, the amount of space or the number of lines provided for the answer will partly decide the length of the responses obtained. Inevitably, some of this richness is lost when the answers are classified later. The researcher believes it is useful to report a few of such answers in full in the final report to give the reader some of the flavor of the replies. Statistical tabulations are important and must remain the first aim, but they dull reading.

The researcher sees that the best advantage of the open question is the liberty it grants to the respondents in expressing their points of view. Once the theme of the question is understood, their thoughts can be recorded freely. Ideas are obtained in their language, expressed spontaneously, and this is often extremely worthwhile as a basis for new hypotheses. Kulwindr Kaur (2003, p. 205) sees that, “free-response questions are often easy to ask, difficult to answer, and still more difficult to analyze. As a rule, a classification process known as coding is employed which requires drawing up some system of categories, a coding frame.” Kulwindr Kaur (2003, p. 206) further believes that “[t]he design of such coding frames and the actual coding operation requires trained staff and are extremely time-consuming; for this reason, researchers have to curb their desire to have too many open questions.”

It is common that using open questions can be sometimes risky, as they seem to hand the control over to the other person. However, the researcher tried his best to broach the questions carefully while maintaining control as he steered the interviewees’ interest and engaged them where he wanted them. The researcher tried to get a reasonable balance between three closed questions and one open question. The closed questions initiated and summarized the progress of the questionnaires, whilst the open question got the other person thinking and sustaining the flow of useful information about them.

3.2.3.2 The Questionnaire Method

The questionnaire method was used in this study to obtain responses from his respondents, considering that it has certain advantages, which have been discussed in section 3.2.3.1.

The researcher used his own designed questionnaire that was laid down after a long time of planning, reading, designing and exploratory pilot work, before the delivery of the final format. The design of the questionnaire came out with structured and unstructured question-types containing close-ended questions whereby the respondents were offered a choice of alternatives. They just had to tick the boxes provided and do some rankings. There were also open-ended questions where the participants had to respond in a descriptive manner, by expressing their true feelings openly, and that would help to select the most suitable subjects for the procedure.

The wording of the questions was designed in accordance with the principles suggested by Oppenheim (1992, p.121) that is, “[q]uestions were short, simple, no double-barreled type questions were asked, no double negatives, acronyms; abbreviations, jargon and technical terms were used.” Furthermore, “no ambiguous, difficult words and proverbs were used.” “The focus and content of the questions was ensured right, the wording was suitable and the context, sequence and response categories helped the respondents to answer accurately” (ibid, p. 128-129). To ensure comprehension and simplicity on the part of the translators, the questions were written in English and Arabic.

The questions were typed on A4 paper and were well-spaced and numbered. The sections of the questionnaire were numbered using roman letters. They were capitalized and bolded. Confidentiality and anonymity was assured in the heading before the instructions and it was stated as, “The contents of this form are absolutely confidential. Information identifying the respondents will not be disclosed under any circumstances.” The respondents were allowed to answer using either the English language or the Arabic language, or a mixture of both the languages.

The questionnaire used for this research was divided into eight sections as follows:

- I. The Background of the Translators
- II. Training in Translation
- III. Practical Experience in Translation
- IV. The Publications
- V. The Translation Process
- VI. Payment for Translation
- VII. Political Text, definition and features.
- VIII. Recommendations for Better and Speedier Translations

Section I dealt with the **background of the translators**. Six questions were asked in this section. The questions were on their sex, age, present occupation and academic qualifications. The participants had to put a tick against the correct answer in the boxes provided. Questions 1 to 5 were closed while question 6 was open. Three questions in this section required them to write down their occupation, their field of specialization and their level of qualification.

Section II dealt with their **training in translation**. This section had four questions related to their training in translation, that is, if they had received any training, where they obtained it, whether they were taught about the translation theories and if no, what was lacking. Questions 1 and 3 were closed while questions 2 and 4 were open.

Section III dealt with their **practical experience in translating**. This section had five questions and they dealt with the number of years the translators had been translating, whether they were doing translation on a full-time or part-time basis, their ability to translate political texts to Arabic language and if they were not able to do so, then what were their reasons for their inability to do so. Finally the number of books they have translated so far. Under this section, questions 2 and 3 were closed while the rest were open.

Section IV dealt with **publishing** and two open questions were asked that is, question 1 asked on how many of their translated books had been published while question 2 asked them to list the titles of the translated published books and materials and the years they were published in.

Section V dealt with the **translation process** and comprised seven questions. These had to do with how long it took them to translate a page of 250 words, whether they were given deadlines to complete their translation, the support materials used in their translation, whether they lacked any translation tools, the problems and difficulties faced by the translators in their translation, how they overcame these difficulties. Closed and open questions were asked. Questions 1, 3, 4, 6 and 7 were open while questions 2, 5 were closed.

Section VI was concerned with the **payment for translators**. The researcher hoped to shed light on the financial aspects of practicing the translation, as a hindrance or motivator for better translation development. This section had eight questions. The questions touched on how much they were paid, whether they were happy with the payment received, and whether they were given royalties and if the answer was no, whether they would be happier if royalties were given. Furthermore, whether there was any delay in the payment and if yes, how long were the delays and whether the delay had put them off from translating. Questions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8 were closed and the translators just had to tick against their answers in the boxes provided. Questions 2 and 7 required

them to write down the duration of the delay in their payment in the blank space provided.

Section VII pertained to their **recommendations** for better and speedier translation of English language political texts into the Arabic language. This section comprised one question, and only translators who had more than three years of experience in translating, were required to answer this open question. A self-addressed, stamped return envelope was included in the envelope with the questionnaire, which was posted to the respondents along with a floppy disk containing a software copy. This was in line with what Walonick (1993) who says that to increase response rates a return envelope with a stamp pasted on it indicated trust and honesty, and respondents would try their best to respond. Besides sending by post, some respondents wanted the questionnaire to be sent by e-mail which the researcher did by forwarding a soft copy of the questionnaire, while some who were within reach, were given the questionnaire by hand.

3.3 Data Analysis

Here the researcher will elaborate how the data collected through the think-aloud protocols (TAPs), interviews and questionnaire were analyzed.

3.3.1 Transcripts of the TAPs

The think-aloud protocols (TAPs) which had been tape-recorded, were transcribed. The TAPs were very carefully analysed through the following steps:

- a. the researcher wrote down against each sentence with regard to what the translators were actually doing, for example, planning and organizing, making a summary, translating etc. The detailed transcriptions of the five TAPs are presented in **Appendices C1 - C5 page**.
- b. the researcher used Lorsch's (1991.p. 67) model of TAPs discourse analysis and evaluation, to interpret the said transcriptions with an interpretive approach that gives better insight of the reconstruction of sense relations. (Lorsch, 1991, p. 70).
- c. the researcher mapped the results of step (b) above against Vinay's and Darbelnet's (1958) techniques presented in Section 2.4.2 of this study. Furthermore, the results were matched against Newmark's (1988) strategies presented in Section 2.4.3 of this study.

- d. in order to obtain some indication of the reliability of the analysis, an independent translation specialist was asked to look through the analysis model used on the five TAPs. He is a Dr. Harald Martin Olk a German scholar holding a PhD degree, working as a visiting senior lecturer, to University Malaya, and who specializes in TAPs applications.
- e. Dr Jack Meshalani a professional Translator in the United Nations Translation department based in New York gave 82% inter-rater reliability level for the TAPs.

3.3.2 Interview Transcripts

The five respondents different from the TAPs participants were interviewed. The interviews were tape-recorded and then transcribed (**see Appendices F1 - F5 page 180-196**). From the transcriptions, the researcher analyzed the answers regarding their background in translation, their specialty in political text translation from English to Arabic, their training in translation, their practical experience in translation, the number of their translation products, the difficulties they faced while translating and how they curbed these problems, the payments received, the level of their satisfaction about the remuneration, and whether their thoughts during the TAPs were interrupted or not.

3.3.3 Questionnaire Analysis

The completed questionnaires from the thirty-three respondents were analyzed to answer the research questions. First, the breakdown of the participants from each organization, who responded to the questionnaires, was presented in a table (**see Table 4.16**). For Sections **4.5.1 to 4.5.1.5**, the findings were presented in the form of frequencies and percentages. The findings were described and explained in detail. For Section **4.5.6**, the researcher also explained the steps or sequences in the translation process. The ways on how the participants overcame the problems in their translation is explained in a descriptive manner based on the responses received from the thirty-three completed questionnaires.

3.4 Conclusion

The findings from the data analyses of the TAPs, interviews and questionnaire will be used to describe the steps and strategies used by translators in translating political texts from English to Arabic and the problems faced in the translation

process. The results and discussions of the findings using the three methods of study are presented in Chapter Four.

CHAPTER FOUR

DATA ANALYSIS AND FINDINGS

4.0 Analysis of the Think-Aloud Protocols (TAPs)

The participants for the Think-Aloud Protocols comprised five full-time translators. Three of them are professional translators with higher degrees in the field of translation from English to Arabic languages, including one with a PhD. All of them have a vast experience in political text translation from English to Arabic. The other two participants hold bachelor degrees in related linguistic fields and are working as translators with maiden experience. They were asked to translate one political/diplomatic text produced by the Security Council of the United Nations from English to Arabic. The researcher also interviewed another five professional translators for a better understanding of the translation process in order to fulfill the other objectives of this study.

The detailed analyses and transcriptions of the five TAPs are presented in the subsequent pages. The researcher used an inductive method to analyze the transcriptions of the five TAPs. The method was an adapted version of Lorsch's (1991, p.66) model of TAPs data analysis and evaluation for transcription. The results were also matched against the translation strategies put forward by Vinay and Darbelnet (1958) which are presented in Table 4.1 below. Furthermore, the researcher used the adapted version of Lorsch's (1991, p.66) model of TAPs data analysis and evaluation to investigate if the five participants used other strategies of translation such as the eight translation strategies of best equivalence listed by Newmark (1988, p. 22-26) which are presented in Table 4.2. This is to enhance the reliability of the findings of this study and to lay a foundation for further investigation by other researchers dealing with other pairs of languages and other text types.

Table 4.1
Vinay and Darbelnet (1958) Translation Strategies

Type	Strategy	Descriptions
D I R E C T	Borrowing	A word taken directly from another language
	Calque	A foreign word or phrase translated and incorporated into another language
	Literal translation	Word for word translation
I N D I R E C T	Transposition	A shift of word class, i.e., verb for noun, noun for preposition
	Modulation	A shift in point of view. Whereas transposition is a shift between grammatical categories, modulation is a shift in cognitive categories.
	Equivalence	This accounts for the same situation using a completely different phrase
	Adaptation	A shift in cultural environment, i.e., to express the message using a different situation, e.g. cycling for the French, cricket for the English and baseball for the Americans. Vinay and Darbelnet (1958)

Table 4.2
Newmark's (1988) Translation Strategies

Type	Descriptions
Semantic Transferring Strategy	It is where the translator attempts, within the bare syntactic and semantic constraints of the TL, to reproduce the precise contextual meaning of the author.
Communicative Transferring Strategy	Where the translator attempts to produce the same effect on the TL readers as was produced by the original on the SL readers.
Functional Transferring Strategy	Determining the intended function when translating the original message into the TL text.
Literal Transferring Strategy	The ST grammatical structures to be converted to its nearest TT equivalent but the lexical words have been translated singly and out of context.
Neutralization Transferring Strategy	ST usage to be converted into a normal TT usage
Free Transferring Strategy	Reproducing the message of the ST without strictly retaining the original form.
Word For Word Transferring Strategy	The words of the SL text are translated singly using their most common meaning.
Cultural Transferring Strategy	A culture-specific expression in the SL is translated into its corresponding cultural substitute in the TL.

4.1.1 Report of TAP for Case 1

Case 1 was a male full-time translator from the headquarters of the United Nations in New York, who was doing the translation assignment in service of Non-Alienable Rights of the Palestinian People's Conference that was organized coordinately by the Government of Malaysia and the United Nations in Kuala Lumpur on 23rd of December, 2006. The researcher took this opportunity to include this professional translator in his investigation. The participant's mother tongue is Arabic. His English had developed fully after he migrated to the United States of America in the late seventies, and there he got his full translation education and then the assignment to work as a full time translator of English to Arabic and vice versa at UN's headquarters. The TAPs analysis for this case is presented in the following Tables 4.3 and 4.4.

Table 4.3
Case 1 TAPs Analysis

TAPs Transcription Case 1	Lorscher's Model of Discourse Analysis (1991)
<p>Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. So no time will be wasted in case I need to.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, its good that you give me an assignment that falls on my core specialty. [reading].. himmm, Omar, its too long .. what I am gonna do,, himmm, here I have no choicc but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs [Laughing].. okay.. The First as [reading]..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP - VP→SP - SP- PSP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + REPHR.SL + T</p>
<p>I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word “terrorist act” himm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here??.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP →SP- SP= Ø- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+T</p>
<p>Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading]</p> <p>Oh .. the Arabic text can beee him okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+ MTL+OTL+T</p>
<p>Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okaay. Now the portion that said [reading]</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP→SP – SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REC+REPHR.SL+ T</p>
<p>can be.. [hesitation] can be translated as himmm, How haa.. [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- →SP- SP Ø- PSP-SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+OSL+ OTL+T</p>
<p>Now.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [short break], where is it.. ah here it is, [Short Stop], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into tow, emm here is another easy figured idea .. himm today is my “day of luck” hahah [laughing]</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- →SP – PSP- Spa,b,c.- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+ [TS]com+T</p>

<p>Now it said.. hmmm [short break] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- → SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ REPHR.SL+ T</p>
<p>Alnajaf? Where is this city omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short break] it is, So it will be... [short break].. Then part 2 is[short break].. wait let me read thr Arabic translation here..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- → SP- PSL- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ T+ ORG</p>
<p>So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- → SP- SP Ø – SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+TRANS+ [TS]com+ T</p>
<p>Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [laughing].</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- → SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#</p>
<p>Codifications of Translation Strategies Steps (Elements)</p>	
<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP: Realizing a Translational Problem VP: Verbalizing a Translational Problem SP: Search for a (possibly preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem SP: Solution to a Translational Problem PSP: Preliminary Solution to a Translational Problem SPa,b,c.: Parts of a Solution to a Translational Problem SP Ø: A Solution to a Translational Problem is still to be found (Ø) SP = Ø: Negative (Ø) Solution to a Translational Problem PSL: Problem in the Reception of the SL Text</p>	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of SL Text Segments MTL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of TL Text Segments REPHR.SL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of SL Text Segments REPHR.TL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of TL Text Segments CHECK: Discernible Testing (= Checking) of a (preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem OSL: Mental Organization of SL Text Segments OTL: Mental Organization of TL Text Segments REC: Recption (first reading) of SL Text Segments [TS]com: Comment on a Text Segment TRANS: Transposition of lexemes or combinations of lexemes T: Translation of Text Segments without any problems involved T2,3,... n: Conceiving a Second, Third, etc. Translation Version ORG: Organization of Translational Discourse.</p>

Table 4.4
The Strategies Used in Case 1

Transcription	Translation Strategies Vinay and Darbelnet's (1958)	Other Strategies Newmark's (1988)
Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. So no time will be wasted in case I need to.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, it's good that you give me an assignment that falls on my core specialty. [reading].. hmmm, Omar, it's too long .. what I am gonna do,, hmmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs [Laughing].. okay.. The First as [reading]..	(Direct) Equivalence Translation Strategy	Semantic Strategy & Literal Strategy
I think .. hmmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word "terrorist act" hmmm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here??.. hmmm okay [short break].. It can be translated to the following	(Indirect) Transposition Strategy	Communicative Strategy
Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] Oh .. the Arabic text can be hmmm okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:	(Indirect) Adaptation Strategy	Functional Strategy
Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okay. Now the portion that said [reading]	(Indirect) Adaptation Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
can be.. [hesitation] can be translated as hmmm, How haa.. [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is	(Indirect) Modulation Strategy	
Now.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [short break], where is it.. ah here it is, [short stop], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into tow, ermm here is another easy figured idea .. hmm today is my "day of luck" hahah [laughing]	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	

Now it said.. hmmm [short break] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmmm now its clear [short break] it is, So it will be... [short break].. Then part 2 is[short break].. wait let me read the Arabic translation here..	(Direct) Borrowing Strategy	
So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay it is	(Direct) Borrowing Strategy	
Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [Laughing].		

4.1.2 Report of TAPs for Case 2

For Case 2, the participant is a full time translator, heading the Translation Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Qatar. He has been in this job for the last 16 years. He holds a Master degree in English Linguistics from the University of Cairo. His Bachelor's degree is in English literature. The Arabic Language is the mother tongue of the participant and he has developed a very good command in English. He practiced the translation of English political texts into the Arabic language throughout his years of service. The analysis of Case 2's TAPs assignment is presented in the following **Tables 4.5 and 4.6.**

Table 4.5
Case 2 TAPs Analysis

TAPs Transcription	Lörscher's Model of Discourse Analysis (1991)
Emmm, let me check out my tools availability first... Since you are giving me a United Nations' document to translate, thennn,, then I must prepare conference glossary of the United Nations...emm, where ittt is [short brake] ok here it is. Is there any wifi coverage here, I need to connect my lap top to access UNs' data base. Okay.. I will read the passage in full.. , ok.. himmm, it is real UNs' instrument !! [reading loudly] err. Haaa .. Let me read it if fully first, hmmm, [reading].. hmmm, how I am gonna to translate such a long long sentence?? [short brake] okay Omar, here I have to cut it into smaller sentences [reading].. okay it should be....	Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP - VP → SP - SP#
	Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL + REC + REPHR.SL + T#
The First .. eerr [reading], I think .. hmmm, “terrorist act” is of several meaning in Arabic .. I think ,, I think [hesitation] I have to be careful and to select best equivalent.. hmm.. I hope I do know the best equivalent.. but (أعمال إرهابية) seems to me more better ..okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following ...	Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP-VP → SP- PSP-SP#
	Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+T#
This is a whole paragraph, ... emm this is the normal quoting of UNs' documents, long sentence like paragraph.. yeah.. then it for.. emm ,how haaa?, sure needs to be paraphrased, [reading] yeah... And .. chh.. good, I guess, [reading the TL], some textual renovation need here to the Arabic translation I guess. Fine lets go to the next. It... says.. [reading].. Okay its rather easy ..the Arabic text can be versed as..	Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP- VP - SP#
	Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL+ REPHR.SL+ MTL+OTL+T#
[reading].. I believe.. the second sentence is a reference para.. yeah.. himmm [reading].. himm [reading] “Restoration” here can be of several meaning , wait .. what is the best here.. it can be.. I think emmm.. [hesitation] can be translated [تطبيع الأوضاع/ nominalization of the situation]. I guess its good .. hmm, okay it is	Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP- VP → SP – PSP-SP#
	Potential Elements of Translation Strategies REC+MSL+[TS]com + T#
[short brake] so it is another rather long one and need to be paraphrased.. again emm, yeah it should be so... but wait, no it can't be having so.. it must be.. aaaa ..translated only as one whole sentence though long for a meaningfulness reason .. yeah.. it would be .. [reading TL].. hhhh ..ok here it can be composed as ..	Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP- → SP- SP Ø- PSP-SP#
	Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL+ OSL+ [TS]com + OTL+T#

<p>Okay,.. here the third para is sooo long one... God.. err, but I am obliged to paraphrase it into two or three sections. Erm...[reading] but haven't got a clue what "Alnajaf" what is it a town? Isn't it?.. where is it from Baghdad?? hmmm... erm... okay it's a... [Hesitation].. could probably be ... [Reading] ..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- →SP – PSP- SP Ø -SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+ [TS]com+'l#</p>
<p>They bombed an embassy oh.. So vicious.. "Imam Ali" here I think the drafter of this paragraph did better when he borrowed this phrase to English from Arabic, I it was better than if it were to be translated to words like "Clergyman" or "Monck" .. so hmmm... [short brake]..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- →SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ T#</p>
<p>A third parts of this para should come here [reading], okay [short brake]..</p> <p>Akila al-Hashimi is another clue Omar!!?? Who is she .. okay it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ T#</p>
<p>Though long but easy assignment,.. I am very use to such documents and it becomes so easy to translate. Emmm.. Now let me do final checking...[reading].. himmm I believe its fine with some correction here.. err. O.. okay here is the final version.</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#</p>
<p>Codifications of Translation Strategies Steps (Elements)</p>	
<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP: Realizing a Translational Problem VP: Verbalizing a Translational Problem SP: Search for a (possibly preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem SP: Solution to a Translational Problem PSP: Preliminary Solution to a Translational Problem SPa,b,c.: Parts of a Solution to a Translational Problem SP Ø: A Solution to a Translational Problem is still to be found (Ø) SP = Ø: Negative (Ø) Solution to a Translational Problem PSL: Problem in the Reception of the SL Text</p>	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of SL Text Segments MTL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of TL Text Segments REPHR.SL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of SL Text Segments REPHR.TL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of TL Text Segments CHECK: Discernible Testing (= Checking) of a (preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem OSL: Mental Organization of SL Text Segments OTL: Mental Organization of TL Text Segments REC: Reception (first reading) of SL Text Segments [TS]com: Comment on a Text Segment TRANS: Transposition of lexemes or combinations of lexemes T: Translation of Text Segments without any problems involved T2,3,... n: Conceiving a Second, Third, etc. Translation Version ORG: Organization of Translational Discourse.</p>

Table 4.6
The Strategies Used in Case 2

Transcription	Translation Strategies Vinay and Darbelnet's (1958)	Other Strategies Newmark's (1988)
<p>Emmm, let me check out my tools availability first... Since you are giving me a United Nations' document to translate, then,.. then I must prepare conference glossary of the United Nations...emm, where it is [short break] ok here it is. Is there any wifi coverage here, I need to connect my lap top to access UNs' data base. Okay.. I will read the passage in full.. , ok.. hmmm, it is real UNs' instrument !! [reading loudly] err. Haaa .. Let me read it if fully first, hmmm, [reading].. hmmm, how I am gonna to translate such a long long sentence?? [short break] okay Omar, here I have to cut it into smaller sentences [reading].. okay it should be....</p> <p>.</p>	<p>(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy</p>	<p>Semantic Strategy & Literal Strategy</p>
<p>The First .. eerr [reading], I think .. hmmm, “terrorist act” is of several meaning in Arabic .. I think ,, I think [hesitation] I have to be careful and to select best equivalent.. hmmm.. I hope I do know the best equivalent.. but (أعمال إرهابية) seems to me more better ..okay [short break].. It can be translated to the following ...</p>	<p>(Indirect) Transposition Strategy</p>	<p>Communicative Strategy</p>
<p>This is a whole paragraph, ... emm this is the normal quoting of UNs' documents, long sentence like paragraph.. yeah.. then it for.. emm ,how haaa?, sure needs to be paraphrased, [reading] yeah... And .. ehh.. good, I guess, [reading the TL], Fine lets go to the next. It... says.. [reading].. Okay its rather easy ..the Arabic text can be versed as..</p>	<p>(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy</p>	<p>Functional Strategy</p>
<p>[reading].. I believe.. the second sentence is a reference para.. yeah.. hmmm [reading].. hmmm [reading]</p>	<p>(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy</p>	
<p>“Restoration” here can be of several meaning , wait .. what is the best here.. it can be.. I think emmm.. [hesitation] can be translated [تطبيع الأوضاع/ nominalization of the situation]. I guess it's good .. hmmm, okay it is</p>	<p>(Indirect) Modulation Strategy</p>	<p>Neutralization Strategy</p>

<p>Okay,.. here the third para is so long one... God.. err, but I am obliged to paraphrase it into two or three sections. Erm...[reading] but haven't got a clue what "Alnajaf" what is it a town? Isn't it?.. where is it from Baghdad?? hmmm... erm... okay it's a... [Hesitation].. could probably be ... [Reading] ..</p>	<p>(Indirect) Borrowing Strategy</p>
---	--

4.1.3 Report of TAP for Case 3

Case 3 was a full-time translator, at the Translation Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Qatar. He has translated several English language books into Arabic and has 9 years of experience in political text translation. He holds a Master degree in English translation from the University of Baghdad, and a diploma in political text translation from English to Arabic from North Atlantic University College. This analysis of his TAPs assignment is presented in **Tables 4.7 and 4.8.**

Table 4.7
The Strategies Used in Case 3

TAPs Transcription	Lorscher's Model of Discourse Analysis (1991)
<p>Omar lend me your dictionary and conference terminology list.. So no time will be wasted in case I need to.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, its good that you give me an assignment that falls on my core specialty. [reading].. himmm, Omar, its too long .. what I am gonna do, himmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs [Laughing].. okay.. The First as [reading]..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP - VP → SP - SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + REPHR.SL + T#</p>
<p>I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word “terrorist act” himm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either) (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following ...</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP SP- SP= Ø- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+OTL+T#</p>
<p>Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] Oh .. the Arabic text can beee.. him .. it needs to be paraphrased man.. okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm ..[reading TL loudly] then it is as follows:</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- PSP - SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+ REPHR.TL +OTL+T#</p>
<p>Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okaay. Now the portion that said [reading] ... it can be.. [hesitation] can be translated as himmm, How haa.. [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP→ SP – SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REC+REPHR.SL+ OSL+OTL+T#</p>
<p>Now.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into two, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is .. here is another easy figured idea .. himm today is my “day of luck” hahah [laughing]</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- →SP- PSP-SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+ REPHR.SL+OSL+ OTL + T#</p>
<p>Now it said.. hmmm [short Brake] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is ... it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP-VP-→ SP -SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+T#</p>

<p>Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short brake] wait let me read the Arabic translation here.. it is So it will be... [short brake]..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- → SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ OTL+ T#</p>
<p>Then part 2 is [short brake].. (and <i>deploring</i> the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ T#</p>
<p>Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [Laughing].</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#</p>
<p>Codifications of Translation Strategies Steps (Elements)</p>	
<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP: Realizing a Translational Problem VP: Verbalizing a Translational Problem SP: Search for a (possibly preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem SP: Solution to a Translational Problem PSP: Preliminary Solution to a Translational Problem SPa,b,c,: Parts of a Solution to a Translational Problem SP Ø: A Solution to a Translational Problem is still to be found (Ø) SP = Ø: Negative (Ø) Solution to a Translational Problem PSL: Problem in the Reception of the SL Text</p>	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of SL Text Segments MTL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of TL Text Segments REPHR.SL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of SL Text Segments REPHR.TL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of TL Text Segments CHECK: Discernible Testing (= Checking) of a (preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem OSL: Mental Organization of SL Text Segments OTL: Mental Organization of TL Text Segments REC: Reception (first reading) of SL Text Segments [TS]com: Comment on a Text Segment TRANS: Transposition of lexemes or combinations of lexemes T: Translation of Text Segments without any problems involved T2,3,... n: Conceiving a Second, Third, etc. Translation Version ORG: Organization of Translational Discourse.</p>

Table 4.8
The Strategies Used in Case 3

Transcription	Translation Strategies Vinay and Darbelnet's (1958)	Other Strategies Newmark's (1988)
Omar lend me your dictionary and conference terminology list.. So no time will be wasted in case I need to.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, it's good that you give me an assignment that falls on my core specialty. [reading].. hmmm, Omar, it's too long .. what I am gonna do, hmmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs [Laughing].. okay.. The First as [reading]..	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Semantic Strategy & Literal Strategy
I think .. hmmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word "terrorist act" hmmm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either) (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here.. hmmm okay [short break].. It can be translated to the following ...	(Indirect) Adaptation Strategy	Communicative Strategy
Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] Oh .. the Arabic text can be.. hmmm .. it needs to be paraphrased man.. okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm ..[reading TL loudly] then it is as follows:	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Functional Strategy
Well.. I believe.. hmmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okay. Now the portion that said [reading] ... it can be.. [hesitation] can be translated as hmmm, How haa.. [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Now.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [short break], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into two, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is .. here is another easy figured idea .. hmmm today is my "day of luck" hahah [laughing]	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	
Now it said.. hmmm [short break] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me break it up... okay man here it is ... it is	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	

Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmmm now it's clear [short break] wait let me read the Arabic translation here.. it is So it will be... [short break]..	(Direct) Borrowing Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Then part 2 is [short break].. (and <i>deploring</i> the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay it is	(Direct) Borrowing Strategy & (Indirect) Transposition Strategy	
Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [Laughing].	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	

4.1.4 Report of TAPs for Case 4

Case 4 was a full time translator at Asian Legal Translation Bureau, a land mark private sector translation service provider in Qatar. He obtained a bachelor's degree in translation from the University of AlAin in the United Arab Emirates. He has translated many books and bulletins on politics and economics from English language into the Arabic language. He has eleven years of experience in translation. Refer to the **Table 4.9 and 4.10** for the analysis on his TAPs.

Table 4.9

Case 4 TAPs Analysis

TAPs Transcription	Lorscher's Model of Discourse Analysis (1991)
<p>Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, [reading loudly] emmm, Omar, its too long .. what I am gonna do,, himmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs .. okay.. The First as [reading]-</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP - VP \longrightarrow SP - SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + REPHR.SL + T#</p>
<p>I think .. himmm, how haa? But "Terrorist Act" is rather a problem .. the TL could be Or it might be simpler like:</p> <p>I think the first is more appropriate.. so let it be.</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP- PSP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ T#</p>
<p>Fine lets go to the next paragraph. It... said.. [reading] Oh .. the Arabic text can beee him okay .. yeah, Exp., expeditiously.. Expeditiously.. what's is this?? Let me search for it [dictionary search].. oh I found it .. it means [بسرعة \ fast] .. okay.. the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:</p> <p>the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- PSL- \longrightarrow SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+ CHECK+ OTL+T#</p>
<p>Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okaay. Now the portion that said [reading]</p> <p>It can be.. [hesitation] emm restoration ,, re.. storation.. how it comes here?? [searching the dictionary] .. here it is.. but in political meaning.. it refers to different regular meaning man.. so it is [إرماء الأوطاع المضطربة] stabilization].. so this segment, [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP - PSL- PSP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REC+REPHR.SL+CHECK + MTL+ OTL+ T#</p>
<p>Here.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to divide the Arabic sentence into two, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is</p> <p>.. here is another easy figured idea .. himm today is my "day of luck" hahah [laughing]</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP\longrightarrow SP- PSP-SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+ OSL+ OTL+T#</p>
<p>Now it said.. hmmm [short Brake] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is, it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP -SP#</p>

	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+ [TS]com+T#</p>
<p>Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short brake] wait let me read the Arabic translation here.. it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ OTL +T#</p>
<p>Then part 2 is[short brake].. [reading loudly]... So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay .. [re reading loudly].. it is .. deplorinnnnng.. what is this again, [dictionary searching].. can it be [الذم]denouncing?]. I think it is..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- → SP- PSL- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ CHECK+ T#</p>
<p>Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied.</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG</p>
<p>Codifications of Translation Strategies Steps (Elements)</p>	
<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP: Realizing a Translational Problem VP: Verbalizing a Translational Problem SP: Search for a (possibly preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem SP: Solution to a Translational Problem PSP: Preliminary Solution to a Translational Problem SPa,b,c.: Parts of a Solution to a Translational Problem SP Ø: A Solution to a Translational Problem is still to be found (Ø) SP = Ø: Negative (Ø) Solution to a Translational Problem PSL: Problem in the Reception of the SL Text</p>	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of SL Text Segments MTL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of TL Text Segments REPHR.SL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of SL Text Segments REPHR.TL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of TL Text Segments CHECK: Discernible Testing (= Checking) of a (preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem USL: Mental Organization of SL Text Segments OTL: Mental Organization of TL Text Segments REC: Reception (first reading) of SL Text Segments [TS]com: Comment on a Text Segment TRANS: Transposition of lexemes or combinations of lexemes involved T: Translation of Text Segments without any problems involved T2,3,... n: Conceiving a Second, Third, etc. Translation Version ORG: Organization of Translational Discourse.</p>

Table 4.10
The Strategies Used in Case 4

Transcription	Translation Strategies Vinay and Darbelnet's (1958)	Other Strategies Newmark's (1988)
Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, [reading loudly] ermm, Omar, it's too long .. what I am gonna do,, hmmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs .. okay.. The first as [reading]..	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Semantic Strategy & Literal Strategy
I think .. hmmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word "terrorist act" hmmm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either (أعمال إرهابية) or (هجمات إرهابية) so what is the best selection here.. hmmm okay [short break].. It can be translated to the following ...	(Indirect) Transposition Strategy	Communicative Strategy
Fine lets go to the next paragraph. It... said.. [reading] Oh .. the Arabic text can be him okay .. yeah, Exp.. expedi..tiously.. Expeditionously.. what's is this?? Let me search for it [dictionary search].. oh I found it .. it means [سرعة \ fast] .. okay.. the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows: the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Functional Strategy
Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okay. Now the portion that said [reading] It can be.. [hesitation] emm restoration, restoration.. how it comes here?? [searching the dictionary] .. here it is.. but in political meaning.. it refers to different regular meaning man.. so it is [إرساء الأوضاع المضطربة] stabilization].. so this segment, [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is..	(Indirect) Adaptation Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Here.. the last phrase of this long sentence.. [short break], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into two, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is .. here is another easy figured idea .. hmmm today is my "day of luck" hahah [laughing]	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	

Now it said.. hmmm [short break] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is, it is	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short break] wait let me read the Arabic translation here.. it is	(Indirect) Borrowing Strategy	
Then part 2 is[short break].. [reading loudly]... So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay .. [re reading loudly].. it is .. deploring.. what is this again... [dictionary searching].. can it be [الدانة\denouncing?]. I think it is..	(Direct) Borrowing Strategy & (Indirect) Transposition Strategy	
Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re-reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother ..I am satisfied.	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	

4.1.5 Report of TAPs for Case 5

Case 5 was a full time translator working at the translation department of the directorate of Public relations and Media of the Qatar Gas holding the Qatari Oil and Gas Giant. He has a Bachelor degree in English Linguistics and a Diploma in English to Arabic Translation. He has been translating English political texts mainly at media publications into Arabic language. Refer to **Table 4.11 and 4.12** for the analysis on his TAPs.

Table 4.11
Case 5 TAPs Analysis

TAPs Transcription	Lorscher's Model of Discourse Analysis (1991)
<p>I am used to have my dictionary always next to me when translating.. here I feel more better, hahah. Okay here we go [reading silently] oh yeah.. [reading loudly] .. What I am about to do?? emm, here I have to cut the long sentences to smaller segments okay.. The First as [reading]..</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP - VP- → SP - SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + REPHR.SL + T</p>
<p>I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But I have rather a two choices or even more with “terrorist acts” himm, let me look to the terminology list.. I can not find it .. let me look to the dictionary [searching the dictionary] ok here .. well it can be either [إرهابية\هجمات terrorist offences] or [إرهابية\مؤامرات terrorist conspiracies] so what is the best selection here.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. I guess [إرهابية\مؤامرات terrorist conspiracies] can work better .. so it should be translated ...</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP → SP- SP= Ø → SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ REC+ TRANS+T#</p>
<p>Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] [Short Stop], Oh .. finally I get an easy text .. so the translated text can be.. as follows:</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+ +T#</p>
<p>Let me continue breaking down the rest of this sentence yeah?, okaay. Now this segment that said [reading loudly]</p> <p>It can be.. can be translated as himmm, How haa.. [re-reading SL] .. [Contributions] this is a multi faceted word.. would it be [مساهمات\participations] or [منح\ grants]?? I think the second option sounds to me more appropriate. . okay it is okay it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- → SP - PSP -SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REPHR.SL+OSL+ CHECK+OTL+T#</p>
<p>Now.. the last segment of this toooo long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to divide the Arabic sentence into two to make it more acceptable contextually, emm .. here it is..</p> <p>here what is meant by process emm [Dictionary searching] its not convincible, let me search in the glossary.. [searching].. emm I guess it means [مسيرة\marsh].. it remind me with the term “peace process’ that never happened [laughing],, ok here it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- → SP- PSP- SP= Ø- → SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REPHR.TL+ CHECK+OSL+ OTL T#</p>
<p>Now it said.. hmmm [short Brake] it is another long sentence ... let me brake it up... okay ..it is</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- → SP -SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REPHR.SL+T#</p>

<p>Now .. lets go to the next.. It... [reading loudly], Omm .. the Arabic text might be divided in its turn as well. So its as the following:</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP- → SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+REPHR.TL+ OTL+T#</p>
<p>Then part 2 is[short brake].. (and <i>deploring</i> the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So Akila al-Hashimi used to be a senior diplomat.. right?? Yeah I heard about her. The word “constitute” is rather a problematic to me. Emm. [dictionary checking] , the meaning [تشكل\formulate] looks better than others. Then let it be:</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- VP→ SP- PSL- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+[TS]com+ CHECK+OTL+T#</p>
<p>Now we reach to the final. I'll re-check the final sort of translation ..[reading the TL] ..Okay here we go, ...</p>	<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>RP- →SP- SP#</p>
	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies</p> <p>MSL+MTL+ ORG#</p>
<p>Codifications of Translation Strategies Steps (Elements)</p>	
<p>Original Elements of Translation Strategies RP: Realizing a Translational Problem VP: Verbalizing a Translational Problem SP: Search for a (possibly preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem SP: Solution to a Translational Problem PSP: Preliminary Solution to a Translational Problem SPa,b,c.: Parts of a Solution to a Translational Problem SP Ø: A Solution to a Translational Problem is still to be found (Ø) SP = Ø: Negative (Ø) Solution to a Translational Problem PSL: Problem in the Reception of the SL Text</p>	<p>Potential Elements of Translation Strategies MSL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of SL Text Segments MTL: Monitoring (verbatim repetition) of TL Text Segments REPHR.SL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of SL Text Segments REPHR.TL: Rephrasing (paraphrasing) of TL Text Segments CHECK: Discernible Testing (= Checking) of a (preliminary) Solution to a Translational Problem OSL: Mental Organization of SL Text Segments OTL: Mental Organization of TL Text Segments REC: Reception (first reading) of SL Text Segments [TS]com: Comment on a Text Segment TRANS: Transposition of lexemes or combinations of lexemes T: Translation of Text Segments without any problems involved T2,3,.. n: Conceiving a Second, Third, etc. Translation Version ORG: Organization of Translational Discourse.</p>

Table 4.12
The Strategies Used

Transcription	Translation Strategies Vinay and Darbelnet's (1958)	Other Strategies Newmark's (1988)
I am used to have my dictionary always next to me when translating.. here I feel more better, hahah. Okay here we go [reading silently] oh yeah.. [reading loudly] .. What I am about to do?? emm, here I have to cut the long sentences to smaller segments okay.. The First as [reading]..	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Semantic Strategy & Literal Strategy
think .. hmmm, I already figure it out easy man. But I have rather a two choices or even more with “terrorist acts” hmm, let me look to the terminology list.. I cannot find it ... let me look to the dictionary [searching the dictionary] ok here ... well it can be either [هجمات إرهابية\ terrorist offences] or [مؤامرات إرهابية\ terrorist conspiracies] so what is the best selection here.. hmmm okay [short break].. I guess [مؤامرات إرهابية\ terrorist conspiracies] can work better .. so it should be translated ...	(Indirect) Transposition Strategy	Communicative Strategy
Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] [short stop], Oh .. finally I get an easy text .. so the translated text can be.. as follows:	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Functional Strategy
Let me continue breaking down the rest of this sentence yeah?, okay. Now this segment that said [reading loudly] It can be.. can be translated as hmmm, How haa.. [re-reading SL] .. [Contributions] this is a multi -faceted word.. would it be [مساهمات\ participations] or [منح\ grants]?? I think the second option sounds to me more appropriate. . okay it is okay it is	(Indirect) Adaptation Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Now.. the last segment of this too long sentence.. [short break], [reading the TL] I guess I need to divide the Arabic sentence into two to make it more acceptable contextually, emm .. here it is.. here what is meant by process emm {dictionary searching} it's not convincing, let me search in the glossary.. [searching].. emm I guess it means [مسيرة\ marsh].. it remind me with the term “peace process” that never happened [laughing],, ok here it is	(Indirect) Modulation Strategy	

Now it said.. hmmm [short break] it is another long sentence ... let me break it up... okay ..it is	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Now .. lets go to the next.. It... [reading loudly], Omm .. the Arabic text might be divided in its turn as well. So it's as the following:	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	Neutralization Strategy
Then part 2 is [short break].. (and <i>deploring</i> the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So Akila al-Hashimi used to be a senior diplomat.. right?? Yeah I heard about her. The word constitute is rather a problematic to me. Emm. [dictionary checking] , the meaning [تشكل\formulate] looks better than others. Then let it be:	(Direct) Borrowing Strategy	
Now we reach to the final. I ll re-check the final sort of translation ..[reading the TL] ..Okay here we go, ...	(Indirect) Equivalence Strategy	

4.2 The Translation Strategies Used.

To facilitate the answer for research question **one**, the researcher has put forth **Table 4.13**

Key to Table 4.13

The researcher has produced table 4.14 to provide a better understanding of the performance of the five participants of the TAP tasks. The first and second columns show the types of direct and indirect translation strategies used as per Vinay's and Darbelnet's (1958) model. They provide data of the strategies used/ not used by each participant, presenting it row by row across the third to the seventh column.

The percentage of each strategy used was calculated by dividing the frequency of the use with the total number of used strategies multiplied by 100. This percentage appears alongside each figure in the table. The said results is presented at the eighth column labeled "Total/Usage Percentage".

The final row labeled "Total usage of strategies" summarizes the results by giving a total usage frequency of each strategy.

Table 4.13**Vinay and Darbelnet (1958) Translation Strategies Usage**

Type	Strategy	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Total Usage/ Percentage
D I R E C T	Borrowing	3	1	2	2	1	9 26%
	Calque	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Literal translation	-	-	-	1	1	2 3%
I N D I R E C T	Transposition	1	1	1	1	2	6 15%
	Modulation	1	1	-	-	-	2 3%
	Equivalence	3	3	6	1	5	18 34%
	Adaptation	2	-	1	-	1	4 20%
Total Usage of Strategies		10	6	10	3	9	

4.2.1 Results from Table 4.13

Case 1: This participant used the highest number of strategies that is a total of 10 compared to the four other participants. He used a total of one direct strategy (Borrowing) out of three, with frequency number 3. He avoided using Calque and Literal direct strategies. He used all of the indirect strategies (Transposition, Modulation, Equivalence and Adaptation), with a frequency number of 1, 1, 3, and 2 respectively.

Case 2: This participant used the third highest number of strategies which totaled to 6 among the others. He used a total of one direct strategy (Borrowing) out of three, with frequency number 1. He avoided using Calque and Literal direct strategies. He used all of the indirect strategies (Transposition, Modulation and Equivalence) except Adaptation, with a total frequency of 1, 1, 3 respectively.

Case 3: Like case one, this participant used the highest number of strategies that is a total of 10. He used a total of one direct strategy (Borrowing) out of three, with a frequency of 2. He avoided using Calque and Literal direct strategies. He used all of the indirect strategies (Transposition, Equivalence and Adaptation), except Modulation, with a total frequency of 1, 6, 1 respectively.

Case 4: This participant used the lowest number of strategies that is a total of 3 compared to the others. He used a total of 2 direct strategies (Borrowing and Literal) out of three, with a total frequency of 1 for both. He avoided using Calque as a direct strategy. He used all of the indirect strategies (Transposition and Equivalence), except Modulation and Adaptation, with a total frequency of 1 for both.

Case 5: This participant used the second highest number of strategies that is a total of 9 compared to the rest. He used a total of 2 direct strategies (Borrowing and Literal) out of three, with a total frequency of 1 for both. Like others, he avoided using Calque as a direct strategy. He used all of the indirect strategies (Transposition, Equivalence and Adaptation) except Modulation, with a total frequency of 2, 5 and 1 respectively.

4.2.2 The Translation Strategy Patterns

Table 4.14 below presents the five participants' patterns of translation strategies used during the TAPs exercise.

Table 4.14

The Patterns of Translation Strategies Used by the Five Participants as per Lorsch's Model of Discourse Analysis (1991).

Cases	Original Elements of Translation Strategies
C A S E O N E	RP - VP - → SP - SP- PSP-SP#
	RP- VP -→ SP- SP= Ø- SP#
	RP- SP#
	RP- VP - → SP - SP#
	RP→SP- SP Ø- PSP-SP#
	RP→ SP - PSP- Spa,b,c.-SP#
	RP- VP- → SP- SP#
	RP- VP→ SP- PSL- SP#
	RP- VP-→ SP- SP Ø - SP#
	RP- →SP- SP#
C A S E	RP - VP → SP - SP#
	RP- VP → SP- PSP-SP#
	RP- VP - SP#
	RP- VP- → SP - PSP-SP#
	R P→ SP- SP Ø- PSP-SP#
	RP- → SP - PSP- SP Ø -SP#

T W O	RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP- SP#
	RP- VP- SP#
	RP- SP#
C A S E T H R E E	RP - VP \longrightarrow SP - SP#
	RP- VP \longrightarrow SP- SP= \emptyset - SP#
	RP- VP- PSP - SP#
	RP- VP - \longrightarrow SP - SP#
	RP- \longrightarrow SP- PSP-SP#
	RP-VP \rightarrow SP -SP#
	RP- \longrightarrow SP- SP#
	RP- SP#
	RP- SP#
C A S E F O U R	RP - VP \longrightarrow SP - SP#
	RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP- PSP- SP#
	RP- VP- PSL- \longrightarrow SP- SP#
	RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP - PSL- PSP- SP#
	RP- \longrightarrow SP- PSP-SP#
	RP- VP- \longrightarrow SP -SP#
	RP- SP#

	RP- VP- \rightarrow SP- PSL- SP#
	RP- SP#
C A S E F I V E	RP - VP- \rightarrow SP - SP#
	RP- VP \rightarrow SP- SP= \emptyset \rightarrow SP- SP#
	RP- SP#
	RP- VP \rightarrow SP - PSP -SP#
	RP \rightarrow SP- PSP- SP= \emptyset \rightarrow SP- SP#
	RP- \rightarrow SP -SP#
	RP- VP- \rightarrow SP- SP#
	RP- VP \rightarrow SP- PSL- SP#
	RP- \rightarrow SP- SP#

Potential Elements of Translation Strategies	
C A S E O N E	MSL + REPHR.SL + T
	MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ T
	MSL+ MTL+OTL+T
	MSL+REC+REPHR.SL+ T
	MSL+OSL+ OTL+T
	MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+ [TS]com+ T
	MSL+[TS]com+ REPHR.SL+ T
	MSL+[TS]com+ T+ ORG
	MSL+TRANS+ [TS]com+ T

	MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#
C A S E T W O	MSL + REC+ REPHR.SL + T#
	MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ T#
	MSL+ REPHR.SL+ MTL+OTL+T#
	REC+MSL+[TS]com + T#
	MSL+ OSL+ [TS]com + OTL+T#
	MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+ [TS]com+T#
	MSL+[TS]com+ T#
	MSL+[TS]com+ T#
	MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#
C A S E T H R E E	MSL + REPHR.SL + T#
	MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ OTL+ T#
	MSL+ REPHR.TL +OTL+T#
	MSL+REC+REPHR.SL+ OSL+OTL+T#
	MSL+ REPHR.SL+OSL+ OTL + T#
	MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+T#
	MSL+[TS]com+ OTL+ T#
	MSL+[TS]com+ T#
	MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#
C A S E	MSL + REPHR.SL + T#
	MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ T#
	MSL+ CHECK+ OTL+T#
	MSL+REC+REPHR.SL+CHECK + MTL+ OTL+ T#
	MSL+MTL+ OSL+ OTL+T#
	MSL+MTL+REPHR.SL+ [TS]com+T#
	MSL+[TS]com+ OTL +T#

F O U R E	MSL+[TS]com+ CHECK+ T#
	MSL+MTL+[TS]com+ ORG#
C A S E F I V E	MSL + REPHR.SL + T
	MSL + CHECK+[TS]com+ REC+ TRANS+T#
	MSL+ T#
	MSL+REPHR.SL+OSL+ CHECK+OTL+T#
	MSL+REPHR.TL+ CHECK+OSL+ OTL+T#
	MSL+REPHR.SL+T#
	MSL+REPHR.TL+ OTL+T#
	MSL+[TS]com+ CHECK+OTL+T#
	MSL+MTL+ ORG#

4.2.3 The Translation Steps

There are five steps according to Vinay and Darbelnet involved in the movement from ST to TT which were demonstrated by the five TAPs participants of this study. They are:

1. Identify the units of translation.
2. Examine the SL text, evaluating the descriptive, affective and intellectual content of the units.
3. Reconstruct the metalinguistic context of the message.
4. Evaluate the stylistic effects.
5. Produce and revise the TT.

4.2.4 Other Translation Strategies Used in Compliance with Newmark's (1988) Translation Strategies

To further facilitate the answer for research question **one** the researcher put forth **Table 4.15:**

Key to Table 4.15

The researcher produced table 4.15 to provide a better understanding of the performance of the five participants of the TAPs tasks with regard to other strategies used. The first column shows the strategies used in compliance with the eight strategies listed by Newmark (1988, p. 22-26).

Columns 2-6 show the percentage of the use of each of the eight strategies case by case. The percentage was calculated by dividing the frequency of each strategy at one task by eight which is the total number of the concerned strategies being used to analyze the cases. The seventh column is to calculate the percentage of use of each strategy, case by case. The final percentage provided in the last row presents the total percentage of the use of all the eight strategies by each participant.

Table 4.15
Newmark's (1988, p. 22-26) Eight Translation Strategies used by the
Participants in their TAPs

Translation Strategies	Usage Percentage %					
	Case 1	Case2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Total Percentage Usage for Each Strategy
Semantic Transferring Strategy	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	62.5
Communicative Transferring Strategy	12.5	25	12.5	-	12.5	62.5
Functional Transferring Strategy	25	25	12.5	12.5	12.5	87.5
Literal Transferring Strategy	-	-	-	12.5	25	37.5
Neutralization Transferring Strategy	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	-	50
Free Transferring Strategy	-	12.5	-	12.5	-	50
Word For Word Transferring Strategy	-	-	-	12.5	12.5	25
Cultural Transferring Strategy	-	-	-	-	12.5	12.5
Total Percentage of the Eight Strategies Usage	62.5	87.5	50	62.5	87.5	

4.2.5 Results from Table 4.16

Case 1: This participant used four strategies out of eight. The highest percentage of the four strategies was for the Functional Transferring Strategy (25%). Another 12.5% was equally distributed over Semantic, Communicative and Neutralization Transferring Strategies. The participant is a very experienced international translator, and that is why he was heavily depending on the Functional Transferring Strategy.

Case 2: This participant used a total of five strategies out of eight. His use of the Functional Transferring Strategy and Communicative Transferring Strategy is higher than others (25%) for each strategy. Further he equally employed Free Transferring Strategy, Semantic and Neutralization Transferring Strategies at 12.5%. He used a total percentage of 87.5%. The excessive use of Functional Transferring Strategy and Communicative Transferring Strategy reflects that he was facing challenges in achieving a satisfactory outcome of his translation.

Case 3: This participant used four strategies out of eight. He used a total of 50%. He equally employed the Functional, Communicative, Literal, Neutralization and Semantic Transferring Strategy (12.5%). He is an experienced translator between English and Arabic and that explains why the flow of translation was smooth and speedy.

Case 4: This participant used six strategies out of eight. Moreover, he used a total of 87.5% which is the highest percentage compared to the other participants. He equally applied the Communicative and Neutralization Transferring Strategy (12.5%). The distinct strategies he used were the Free and Word for Word Transferring Strategy at 12.5% each. The participant was very determined to achieve the best quality translation though he is still a junior translator. That is clear from his decision to use the latter strategies.

Case 5: Like case 4, this participant used the highest percentage of strategies, among the others (87.5%). He used a total of six strategies out of eight. He equally used the Communicative, Semantic and Functional Transferring Strategy (12.5%). He also used the Literal Transferring Strategy (25%). The distinctly used the Word for Word

and Cultural Transferring Strategy at 12.5% each. This participant like the rest has expressed an aim to achieve the best quality translation.

4.3 The General Steps of the Translation Used by the Participants

From the above five reports of the TAPs, it can be seen that the general sequence, steps and strategies used in the internal process of translating political texts from English to Arabic comprises the following steps and this answers **research question one**. The steps followed and the strategies used are given below: -

1. Planning and organizing the translation process. It involves making decisions and implementing them, like getting ready the translation tools such as the computer or reference materials, terminology lists, writing materials, bilingual dictionary etc. Some other examples taken from the TAPs are, "I'll read the whole topic to get an understanding of what it is talking about", "Now I'll translate and type it directly into my computer", "Now I'll paraphrase the first sentence" etc. Here we see how they make decisions first and then implement them.
2. Reading and comprehension of the SL text. This involves using visual sensory perception to read the source text aloud and comprehend the meaning conveyed. Summarizing of the content of the text is done to ease comprehension.
3. Analyzing and reasoning of the information in the ST in the English language. Normally, the participants target the difficult keywords and phrases in the ST for each sentence and decide to paraphrase them first. Then they translate these difficult expressions into the TL first before translating the whole sentence.
4. Attending to only one sentence at a time. Here, they concentrate on only one sentence at a time.
5. Translating. This is the actual process of translating the political texts from the English language into the Arabic language. The participants use all the principal direct and indirect translation strategies according to Vinay and Darbelnet (1958), and above that their own steps on how to translate the text. The translators find their own solutions to the problem with regard to complex sentences in the SL. They may divide them into shorter sentences while

translating and make sure that each sentence carries only one idea and finally using the discrimination strategy to find the closest, matching equivalent terms in the Arabic language from two or three alternatives identified using often (contextual meaning) in the political text and the culture of the target readers.

6. Checking and revising, where a translator constantly uses structured reviewing, repetition and production monitoring.
7. Performance evaluation. Upon completion of the whole translated task, the participants read their whole translated version in the target language against the original SL text to ensure that the meaning communicated is accurate and not ambiguous and that the TL that is used is natural, and revision is only done by the participants when they discover that the meaning that is communicated in the TL text is inaccurate or unclear.

4.4 Conclusion

The facts that the researcher concluded from the above mentioned analysis are summarized in the following points:

1. All Translation Strategies based on Vinay's and Darbelnet's (1958) list were used in the translation tasks except the Calque strategy. Calque is a special kind of borrowing; it can influence the enhancement of cultural integration, but, sometimes this translation strategy will cause difficulties in conveying messages in the TL. With regard to pragmatics, this strategy fails to achieve the equivalent response in the TT (Baker, 1992, p.217). And since the translators of political text have a major concern with achieving best equivalence in recognition to the sensitivity in this type of text, the five participants completely avoided using Calque for the sake of developing communicative competence in the translation task given to them in this study. This confirms the researcher's belief, of the necessity for translators of the political text to be extra good communicators of meanings.
2. Some of the participants spent more time than others, thinking of the closest, matching equivalent terms in the TL. It was clear that those participants, who spent more time, used more complicated patterns of original and potential elements of translation strategies put forward by

Vinay and Darbelnet (1958). This point is clearly presented in the transcriptions of TAPs in Case 1 and 2.

3. The researcher noticed that the highest of Vinay's and Darbelnet's (1958) strategies used by the participants in their translation process were the Equivalence strategy, followed by the Borrowing Strategy. This brings to mind that translation equivalence is a key concept in the translation process in general and in the linguistic theories in particular and that borrowing is a means of coping with the speaker and maintaining a rapid pace of delivery, by having recourse to loan words through transliteration. This provides clear evidence that political text translation is very concerned about the best quality of delivery as it deals with sensitive areas.
4. All of Newmark's (1988, p.22-26) eight strategies used by the participants express their desire to gain the best equivalent message and meanings.

4.5 Questionnaires

The researcher distributed forty questionnaires to a mixture of full and part-time translators of English language political texts into Arabic in and out of Malaysia, taking into consideration the measures adopted by Oppenheim (1992, p. 104) on how to improve the rate of response. The researcher can say that he obtained an encouraging thirty-three successful responses of the forty questionnaires distributed and one failed response. However, two other techniques (TAP/Interviews) were deployed to further establish the findings of this research.

The following questions were used to gather a clear understanding of the process in specific and the situation in general with regard to political text translation from English to Arabic.

1. How can a political text be identified and what are the distinctive features of it?
2. What are the training courses that the concerned translators attended?
3. What are the steps involved in the translation process of political texts from English to Arabic?
4. What are the problems faced by the translators when doing political text translation from English to Arabic?

5. Are translators of political texts satisfied with their translation production payment?
6. What are the supportive materials that translators of political texts need for better qualitative and quantitative productions?
7. How are translators overcoming problems and difficulties in the translation of political texts from English to Arabic?

4.5.1 The Participants

The thirty-three participants for this research came from different organizations that deal with political text translation from English to Arabic, as shown in **Table 4.16**

Table 4.16
Participants Who Responded to the Questionnaire

Number	Organization	Number of Respondents
1	Arab Diplomatic Missions in Kuala Lumpur	19
2	Arab Diplomatic Missions Abroad (Brunei, Singapore & Thailand)	3
3	Bernama Arabic News Section	1
4	Univesiti Kebangsaan Malaysia (UKM)	2
5	Freelance Translators in Malaysia	2
6	University Islam Antarabangsa Malaysia	3
7	Foreign Investment organization based in Malaysia	1
8	International Organizations Representative offices in Kuala Lumpur	2
TOTAL		33

4.5.1.1 The Background of the Participants

The 33 participants comprised 31 males or 94%, while 2 or 6% were females.

4.5.1.2 Age Groups of the Participants

The age groups of the participants are presented in Table 4.17

Table 4.17
The Age Groups of the Participants

Age	Number of Participants	Percentage
Below 25	1	3%
26-35	10	30.4%
36-45	20	60.6%
Above 46	2	6%

From Table 4.17, it can be seen that the largest group comes from the 36-45 age group. The majority of them are working in the Arabic diplomatic missions in Malaysia or with international and local organizations that deal with the translation of political texts from English to Arabic.

Table 4.17 also shows that the age group below 25 contains only 1 participant. The researcher is of the opinion that this is because political text translation needs an experienced and mature translator to be designated to this type of challenging task. Further, the group age of above 46 years comprises only 2 translators. The researcher is of the opinion that the figure is very low for this age group due to the following reasons:

1. Working as a political text translator demands a high rate of production. This might be hard to maintain with older translators.
2. The dissatisfaction of the older translators with the payment for their assignments in translation of political texts, push them to relocate their profession to a more stable one that yields more income.

4.5.1.3 Nationalities of the Participants

The number of participants according to nationality is shown in the following Table 4.18

Table 4.18
The Participants According to their Nationality

Nationality	Number of Participants	Percentage
Malaysians	4	12%
Arabs	27	82%
Others	2	6%

From the above data, it is seen clearly that Arabs make up the greatest proportion of the participants that is 82%. This is because the Arabic language is their mother tongue and those who are good and proficient in the English language are able to produce a better target language text (Arabic). The percentage that goes to Malaysians and other nationalities is 18%. The researcher interprets the low percentage as poor availability of professional translators from English to Arabic in general among non-Arabs. The researcher is of the view that this poor availability might be related to a lack of self-confidence in translating political texts from English to Arabic. This opinion is related to Newmark (1988), who states that when the target language is the mother tongue of the translator, the translator is able to translate “naturally, accurately and with on effectiveness” (p. 3). In other words, the translator has more confidence when translating into his own native tongue.

4.5.1.4 Occupations of the Participants

Table 4.19 below shows the breakdown of the participants.

Table 4.19

Breakdown of the Participants According to their Occupations

Full Time Translators	24	73%
Part Time Translators	9	27%

The majority that is 24 (73%) of the 33 translators who participated in the questionnaire are working with their respective organizations as translators on a full-time basis. The majority of them are working in the diplomatic missions accredited in Malaysia, besides selected Arabic missions in the Sultanate of Brunei, the Kingdom of Thailand , Republic of Singapore and the United Nation’s department of translation based in New York.

The part-time translators (9 or 27%) are doing political text translation either on a freelance basis or on a contract basis with local agencies like BERNAMA Arabic News Section, ITNM etc.

4.5.1.5 Qualifications of the Participants

All the 33 participants are graduates, with degrees in either Translation or relevant fields like Economics, Linguistics, Media and Sociology. Table 4.20 and 4.21 give a summary of the participants' qualification levels and specialties.

Table 4.20
Qualifications of the Participants

Level of Degree	Numbers	Percentage
PhD	3	10%
Master	7	21%
Bachelor	23	69%

Table 4.21
Specialties of the Participants

Specialists owing to academic qualifications	Professionals by Career	Professionals by Practice
7	21	5

4.5.2 Training in Translation

Of the 33 participants, only 15 (45%) stated that they had received training courses in political translation; whereas 18 (55%) said they did not receive any official training in the translation of political texts from English to Arabic. Those who had received training in translation, got it at their respective organizations, where they work as translators or at specialized institutes overseas.

Based on the trained participants' elaboration, it was understood that the training they got was in the field of the translation of political texts, comprising the theories and strategies of the translation, the most practical and appropriate processes of translation of political texts, diplomatic correspondence models and equivalence in English and Arabic, and a wide range of practical practice under the supervision of their instructors.

Seven out of the 15 trained participants, got their postgraduate degrees in the field of translation from English to Arabic, with sub-specialty in political text translation. Two out of the fifteen are currently carrying out translation assignments at

their respective organizations besides running capacity-building courses in the field of political text translation from English to Arabic, specially designated for newly employed translators.

4.5.3 Published Translated Books and Materials.

Out of 33 participants, 18 (54.5%) have published translated books and materials in the field of politics from English to Arabic. The list of translated books and materials by the participants is presented in **Appendix F**. This clearly shows that the involvement in this kind of translation with a publishing purpose is in need of high professional capabilities and self-confidence. And to support this perspective, the researcher asked each of the participants who do not have published translation works to explain the reason for the lack of publications. The majority of them said the lack of publications was due to their lack of experience in translating political texts from English to Arabic and the fear of producing awkward and inconsistent translations that would jeopardize or distort the objectives of the writer of the SL texts. Few of them attributed the lack to the absence of governmental and organizational support to venture towards publications of their translations.

When asked by the researcher, most of the participants with published translated books and materials said they got financial and official support from their governments or organizations.

4.5.4 Practical Experience in Translation

Among the thirty-three participants, four (12%) have less than five years of experience in translation. The rest have more than five years with the maximum being thirty-two years. Twenty-four (73%) of the total participants do translation on a full-time basis whereas the rest of the nine (27%) are doing translation on a part-time basis. Twenty-nine (88%) said they have mastered both English and Arabic, while four (12%) said they have not.

4.5.5 The Process of Translation

The participants were asked to describe the steps that they normally followed in their translation process. Their answers showed only minor differences. On the whole,

the researcher observed that the major steps of the translation process were similar among all the participants.

4.5.6 Steps of Translation Process

Twenty-eight of the participants who comprised 91% of the total participants, elaborated on the steps of their translation process as follows:

- a. making an overall reading of the ST, and trying to understand the general idea of the ST, in English.
- b. dividing the text into divisions and sub-divisions for a better understanding of the ST.
- c. marking the unknown, ambiguous and metaphoric words and phrases, found in the ST and seeking their meaning and equivalence or parallel in the TT, which is Arabic.
- d. to serve the aforementioned steps, tools like the following are employed - dictionaries, diplomatic terminology directory, past parallel or similar translated works, internet, having discussions and sharing experience with other nearby colleagues, and even third party experts.
- e. starting the translation of the ST, sentence by sentence.
- f. a comprehensive revision that comprises, editing, amending, correcting, and restructuring, to make the translated TT fully understandable and befitting the standard requirements of diplomatic communication.

4.5.7 Time Consumption in Translation

There was a variation in the participants' answers pertaining to time taken to translate a text of 250 words. The majority said that they would complete it within 20-30 minutes. Some said they would take a few hours to complete it. Two said that they would take days to complete it. Of the 33 participants, 28 (87%) said they had to abide by a deadline to finish their work, whereas 5 (13%) said they were not asked to deliver their work within a time line.

4.5.8 Utilized Resources

The participants itemized the following resources which they normally used when doing translation:

- a. Monolingual and bilingual dictionaries, both conventional and electronic ones.

- b. Special purpose dictionaries, like ones for economics and finance, diplomacy, conferences and international organizations, conventions and treaties, etc.
- c. English and Arabic Thesauruses.
- d. Special self-made lists of extraordinary words, accumulated through years of experience in translation.
- e. Search engines of the internet, and electronic media, and parallel internet websites.
- f. References of relevant past translations.
- g. Computers, printers, communication devices.

4.5.9 Problems Faced by Translators

It is common that the translators in general, face routine difficulties when doing translation which is related to the translator's self-capacity, and the circumstances surrounding him or her. Here are some of the difficulties that are faced by the translators when they translate political texts from English to Arabic, informed by the participants of this study which answers **research question two**:

1. Seventy eight percent of the participants had problems with the passive form usage in political texts and especially in diplomatic documents and drafting. This evidently posed difficult decisions for translators. According to Gassan (1995, p. 63), diplomatic notes and correspondents are normally written in the passive form, that is to reflect sanctity and courtesy between the addresser and the addressee, who normally are members of the diplomatic corp. Thus the majority of the participants, found it difficult to express the passive form in the TL.
2. Sixty-five percent had problems with the use of different tenses for time reference. Time expressed in Arabic, is different from the time expressed and represented in English.
3. Twenty-eight of the participants found differences between the English and Arabic notion of *specificity* in linguistics, posing a problem to them. As far as Arabic language is concerned, *specificity* is a term used in traditional Arabic grammar as well as in contemporary linguistics. It describes *identifiability* or *individuation* of indefinite *noun phrases*, which are used to introduce new discourse topics or to refer to generic referents (Khan 1988, Lumsden 1988, Lambrecht 1994, Brustad 2000). Whereas in English, specificity has two

senses: first, it is the quality of being specific rather than general, and second it is the quality of being specific to a particular organism. (*Audio Longman English Dictionary*).

4. Fifty-four of the participants had problems with terminology. In addition, the participants faced problems in finding the equivalent and parallel terms in the TL. They expressed a real difficulty in finding equivalents for official titles, like 'Dato Seri and Shiekh'. This category is one associated with both comprehension and production, and is largely a consequence of the dense semantic build-up of such terms.
5. Fifty-one percent of the participants, had problems with the meaning, pronunciation and spelling of the borrowed terms, which are heavily used in diplomatic documents while translating into the TL. Latin and French terminology are widely used in political discourse and mainly at the diplomatic level. For instance, they were not sure whether to spell those words as in the original or phonetically in the TL.
6. Forty-five percent of the participants had problems with the use of acronyms in the SL of the political text, and had problems on whether to retain them in the original form or to translate them.
7. Thirty-five percent of the participants found problems in matching the parallelism between English and Arabic, as each of the said languages has its own distinctive style and concord, referring to the manner or characteristics of the text, and the agreement between words expressing gender and number. The participants had specific problems in dealing with complex sentences in the SL. The participants also expressed difficulties with highly complex idiomatic structures in political texts and especially the diplomatic ones.
8. Twenty-eight percent of the participants found it difficult to deal with abstractness. To them, words like 'cable', 'call' and 'demarcation' were more difficult to translate than 'diplomat', 'organization', and 'convention'. They argue that work in bilingual lexical representation proposes that concrete words have a single mental representation, while the representation of abstract words is language-dependent. This opinion is confirmed by an experimental research on monolingual and bilingual lexical retrieval, (Schwanenflugel, Harnishfeger & Stowe, 1988) which discusses a dual-representation model, which assumes that "concrete words are more easily understood because they

have both a verbal and an imaginable representation” (p. 21). They compare this with a context availability model that proposes, “[a]bstract words are harder to understand because of the difficulty in retrieving contextual information to aid their comprehension.” (p.21).

9. Twenty-five percent of the participants faced problems of not being partially free in producing the TT, due to the censorship imposed on the use of phrases and wording structures, as far as diplomatic texts are concerned. This is mainly related to using the honorary and official addressing titles, where each must match its equivalent position and official rank. Otherwise, it may pose a protocol dispute and inconvenience. According to the participants, this is part of the manipulative mechanism used by some countries where the translators work for their embassies ; it is an assault on original texts in order to alter their meaning and exclude the reader from the choices made in the SL. Alwardi (1990, p. 111) says, “[i]n strong nationalistic Arabic environments, censorship in translation has been used as a powerful tool in order to help safeguard the nations' cultures from outside influences and promote the regimes' ideologies.”
10. Thirty-two percent of the participants identified **neologisms**, as a real problem. The terminology of international development, which is an important part of political text exchange worldwide, is constantly evolving as new socio-economic concepts emerge. Many of the participants who are specialists with many years of experience in translation, have witnessed the appearance of a number of neologisms, either entirely new terms or established terms used with a different meaning in the international organizations like the IDB, World Bank and United Nations Development Programme. Most of the terms have relatively transparent translations. For example, "microenterprise" in Arabic is “المشاريع الصغيرة”. However, certain English expressions have proven distinctly more challenging to render into the Romance languages.

Table 4.22
Ranking of Problems Faced in Translating Political Texts from English to Arabic by the Participants

No	Problem	Percentage
1	Passive form	78
2	The variation of tenses for time reference	65
3	Free speech and expression	63
4	Terminology	54
5	Pronunciation and spelling	51
6	Acronyms	45
7	Style and concord	35
8	Abstractness	28

4.5.10 Methods to Overcome Problems

The participants collectively, proposed the following methods as solutions to the problems faced while translating English political texts into Arabic:

- a. Practising political text translation, with special focus on the diplomatic documentation as much as possible, to create and develop their skill and capacity.
- b. Read and compare past translated works in the domain of their (participants) job assignments.
- c. Utilize more supportive materials and tools like dictionaries and encyclopedias, updated diplomatic terminology lists, references, etc.
- d. Hold discussions with experts and experienced specialists, within the field of political exchange.
- e. Forge coordinated efforts with other organizations, to unify and audit the practices of translating political and diplomatic texts from the SL to the TL.
- f. Make use of cyber resources, and one of which is the internet, for more and varied updated knowledge pertaining to the translation of the political text.
- g. Develop, update and sustain a relevant database, which is retrievable and utilizable whenever a need arises while translating political texts.

4.5.11 Payment to Translators

The majority of the participants are full-time translators. They are getting net salaries for the translations they do. Of the 33 participants, 25 or 78% said they were getting salaries for being full-time translators at their respective organizations. The level of satisfaction with the amount of the salary of this group of participants was varied. Two or 8% of this group, who work with the United Nations department of translation in New York said that they were very satisfied with their salaries that were furnished with other privileges and living subsidies. 12 or 48% of this group of full-time translators said that they were partially satisfied with their salaries and other employment privileges, which means that there is still room for better remuneration. This is in relation to participants who work as translators with Arab Embassies in Malaysia and the neighbouring countries (Singapore, Thailand and Brunei). Eleven of the participants, who comprise 44% of the 25 full-time translators, said that they were not satisfied with their salaries, but had no other choice of work.

Of the 33 participants, 9 or 27% were working as part-time translators. Three participants, who comprise 33% of this group of participants, said, they were paid by the total number of words in a completed political text. They said that the rate per word started from a minimum of 25 Malaysian cents. 4 or 44% of this group said that they were paid by the number of pages that they had translated. They said that the rate for each page was also varied based on its classification, length and the field of concern. The said the rate was Malaysian 50-75 Ringgit. The remainder comprising 2 or 23% said that they were generally paid a lump sum for the whole text translated. Three out of nine (33.3%) comprising part-time participants said that they were satisfied with the payment received. Three out of nine (33.3%) said that they were not satisfied with the payment received. The remainder 3 or 3.33% refused to answer this question with a strong possibility that they consider the answer as being private or confidential.

Three participants (9%) out of 33 said that they did receive any royalties for their translated books that were published. All of the participants found the royalties they received as adequate incentives for better and broader translation work.

Of the 33 participants, 6 or 30% said that there was a delay in clients settling their payment for the work done. 25 or 76% of the participants said that there were no delays, taking into consideration that the majority of them were full-time translators.

Only two said that there were not paid at all, for the translation works they had completed.

7 or 21% out of 33 said that the delay in payments would surely discourage them from doing more translation work, whereas 21 or 63% said that this would not discourage them from translating. The rest of the five participants (15%) did not answer this question.

4.6 Political Text Definition

The answers from the 33 participants on their definition of a political text have provided multi perspective definitions. The definitions were varied in their perspective, domain and content. However, some of them were inconsistent in giving a satisfactory or even real definition to what a political text is. The researcher is of the opinion, that this variation was attributed to the background and career implications and the participants' individual perceptions.

Here, the researcher will select the most distinct and relevant definition. One participant who is a veteran political text translator said, “[p]olitical text means nothing more and nothing less than the creation and transmission of politically significant messages that travel from originators to receivers.” He is quoting this definition from Doris A. Graber (2005, p. 1). He said that “a political text is not a mere ordinary text, but it involves analyzing the effects of the implied message flow, format and content when the subject matter concerns the realm of politics, knowing that a political text is a vibrant, growing area of social science.” He said, “[n]ew research paths are constantly opening up even in well-established research areas.” For instance, in recent years election-related research has shifted analyses on the impact of political text used in electoral promotion campaigns and written debates on individual voters, and how they make up the election results. Researchers are assessing how the channels of mass communication, especially the so-called ‘new media’, like Short Messaging Services (SMS) and the internet blogging, have changed the nature and the content of political texts.

Another four participants (12%) were almost very close in identifying political texts; these four are professional translators at a foreign diplomatic mission in Malaysia. They therefore handled the definition from a diplomatic perspective. They said that a diplomatic text and a political text are the two sides of one currency note. They said that a diplomatic text is the means of exchanging diplomatic and political

messages across the circles of foreign and international policy. Diplomatic text is the main communication material within diplomatic missions, embassies or consulates and international bodies. They were referring to Luque (1999, p. 2), that the diplomatic world is a much closed one, extremely inaccessible to outsiders and, paradoxically enough, not very diplomatic on many occasions. This points to the constant question of what the diplomatic text is, and whether to consider it as an independent type of language text or not, by all those who, from their theoretical ivory towers, continue to ignore this matter.

Five (15%) described the political text using their mother tongue (Arabic). They support Eggins's opinion (2004, p. 384) in considering a political text "as any text, that forms a technical term for any unified piece of language that has the properties of texture in the domain of politics."

4.7 Conclusion

The analysis chapter has sufficiently revealed answers to the two reason questions of this study. The TAPs analysis showed that all the translation strategies put forth by Vinay and Darbelnet (i.e. direct borrowing, literal translation, transposition, modulation, equivalence and adaptation) were used by the respondents except for calque which is a special kind of borrowing. Calque was avoided by the respondents as this strategy had a high tendency of causing difficulties in comprehension in the TL. The findings also revealed that the respondents used all of Newmark's (1988) eight translation strategies (semantic, communicative, functional, literal, neutralization, free, word-for-word and cultural transferring strategy) in the translation process.

The TAPs analysis also showed that the steps taken in translating political texts include planning and organizing the translation task, reading, analyzing and comprehending the information in SL text, attending to the text sentence by sentence, translating, checking and revising and evaluating the accuracy of the finished product against the original. The findings from the interview further validated the results of the TAPs analysis.

Finally, the findings from the 33 translators' responses to the questionnaire also revealed that the problems they face during the translation of political texts from English to Arabic rank as follows: passive forms (78%), the variation of tenses for

time reference (65%), free speech and expression (63%), terminology (54%), pronunciation and spelling (51%), acronyms (45%), style and concord (35%) and abstractness (28%).

The final chapter of this study will provide further discussions on the findings of this study and make recommendations with regard to improving the translation of political texts from English to Arabic.

CHAPTER FIVE

CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.0 Introduction

The final chapter of this study discusses the findings followed by the recommendations of the study. It concludes with directions for further research.

5.1 The Translation Process

The findings from this study reveal that the translation process of political texts from English to Arabic comprise the following steps:

1. A client would choose the political English language text to be translated.
2. Local authorities who specialize in rendering translation services to certain clients would do the translation on a contractual basis or on an official profit-free basis.
3. The said local authorities would hand over the translation as an assignment to classified, experienced and full or part-time translators who are subject specialists, to be translated into the Arabic language. The common practice implies that no contract should be signed between the two parties, should the assigned translator be a full-time employee.
4. The later steps are:
 - a. Translation tools are sought by the translator, such as a bilingual dictionary, thesaurus, terminology lists, related completed translations etc.
 - b. The division of chapters in a book to be translated is done if a team is assigned to do the translation. This is one of the methods used to shorten the translating time to meet the deadline specified.
5. The content of the English text involving the context, terminology, culture, syntax, semantics and style is studied comprehensively through thoughtful reading of the source text in English language at least once or twice so that the core of the message is understood by the translator.
6. Analyzing and comprehending the content. The translation of the political English text is done sentence by sentence, or if the sentence is too long, clause by clause into the target language (TL) which is the Arabic language. To do so, a translator uses his/her own intuitiveness for the TL to reproduce an equivalent version of the ST in the TL. Here, the translator also looks up the equivalent

meanings of words in a bilingual dictionary and terminology lists or consults his friends or associates if a particular term cannot be found in the terminology lists. A few also surf the Internet for information to clarify their doubts. The pragmatic, cognitive, communicative, linguistic approaches put forward by Sager (1994, p.135), the syntax, semantic and pragmatic processing levels put forward by Bell (1991, p. 60) and the textual, referential, cohesive and natural levels put forward by Newmark (1988, p. 19) were used by the translators in this study while translating. The purpose and utility of the TL is kept in the mind by the translators while translating to ensure that the TL suits the proficiency level of the target readers, in line with the Skopos theory (see **Appendix I**). To solve their problems while translating, the translators use their own intuitiveness for the target language (Arabic), which is the mother tongue of the majority of the full-time translators in this study.

7. Reading and editing of the translated version against the original version is done to ensure that the content is accurately translated and that the terminology is kept relevant and the textual aspects are consistent with the current political scene.
8. Having the assistance of colleagues or superiors in the same field of specialization (politics and/or translation) in reviewing the completed version. This is sometimes done to ensure that the translated version is translated accurately and that the target readers can understand it.
9. Handing in of translated version to the authorities who commissioned the translation.
10. Proofreading and editing by international organizations or the editors from local agencies to ensure the best quality of the political texts in English translated into Arabic.

The above findings from this study show that the steps involved in the translation process of political texts from English into Arabic generally coincide with the translation steps described by Rose (1981, p. 2-4), Sager (1994, p. 166) and Darwish (1999, p. 7).

5.1.1 The Internal Translation Process

The findings from the TAPs of this study with regard to the internal translation process revealed that the translation process contains both strategic phases, which are

directed towards solving translational problems, and non-strategic phases, which aim at accomplishing tasks. The former phases range from the realization of a translational problem to its solution or to the realization of its insolubility at a given point in time. The latter phases start with the extraction of a unit of translation and terminate when it has been (preliminarily) rendered into the TL or when a translational problem arises. While translation strategies can, by definition, only occur within strategic phases of the translation process, translation versions can be localized within strategic or non-strategic phases, or can be extended from strategic into non-strategic phases or vice versa.

The participants used most of Vinay's and Darbelnet's (1958) translation strategies, with a special application of the strategies that seek best equivalence. The participants denied Calque strategy in the light of the need of utmost competence. Furthermore, they also used some additional strategies related to the translation strategies of Newmark (1988, p. 22-26). The researcher notes that these additional strategies were the actual exclusive translation strategies of the political text. These additional translation strategies, which are the new findings of this study, comprised eight strategies which are as follows:

1. Semantic Translation Strategy.
2. Communicative Translation Strategy.
3. Functional Translation Strategy.
4. Literal Translation Strategy.
5. Naturalization Translation Strategy.
6. Free Translation Strategy.
7. Word for Word Translation Strategy.
8. Cultural Translation Strategy.

The TAPs transcriptions of this study reveal that the participants often produce several versions of the TT. They can comprise the entire text or only parts of it. The researcher sees various reasons for the production of several translated versions, of which at least four can be interpreted from the data:

1. If the participants do not succeed in solving a translational problem on the first attempt, they may try to solve the problem in its wider context. This

may require more than two translation versions which may also contain non-strategic parts of the translation.

2. If, on the first attempt, participants do not succeed in rendering a strategic or non-strategic part of an SL text into the TL in a way which is considered adequate, they may try to optimize the TL text production by conceiving a more adequate translation in another version.
3. If the participants, while checking a complex TL text segment, find an alternative, they may conceive a further translation version which contains the alternative TL text segment plus part of its context.
4. If the participants translate a complex SL text segment consisting of several strategic and/or non-strategic parts by successively rendering its components into the TL, subjects may produce a further version of the TL text segment. This may help them sense the complex interrelationships between the components of the TL text segment. They may realize that the components, in order to make an adequate stretch of TL discourse, cannot be put together in the same way as they are successively translated from the SL.

The findings of this study also indicate that the steps in the internal process of translating comprise seven iterative steps, as presented in **Figure 5.1** and as summarized below:-

1. Planning and organizing the translation of the SL text
2. Reading and comprehension of the SL text.
3. Analyzing and reasoning of the information in the English ST.
4. Attending to only one sentence at a time.
5. Translating.
6. Checking and revising.
7. Evaluating performance.

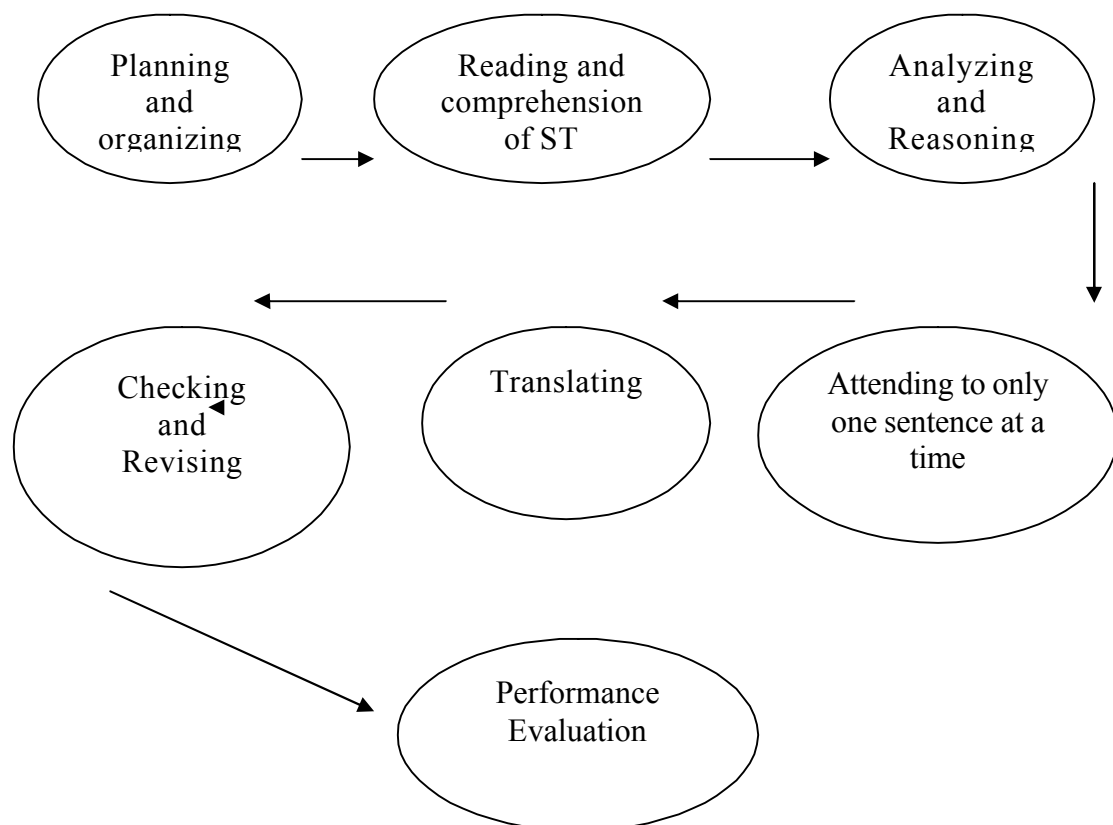


Figure 5.1

The Steps in the Translation of Political Texts from English to Arabic

The researcher discovered through the analysis of the TAPs transcriptions, that while translating, the participants unconsciously used all the four approaches advocated by Bell (1991) and Darwish (1989, 1995, 1999), that is the ‘cognitive, communicative, linguistic and pragmatic’ approaches described in their translation models. The participants also made sure that the terms used in the translation suited the contextual and cultural needs of the target readers, besides being accurate and consistent, and rightly spelt, in a clear comprehensible flow of the TL.

The participants also fulfilled the purpose of the translation. They made sure that their translated texts suited the language proficiency level and cognitive capacity of the target readers. In other words, the principles put forward in the *skopos* theory by Reiss & Vermeer (1984) (see **Appendix I**), were intuitively applied with accuracy by the participants while translating the political texts from English to Arabic.

5.2 Automaticity and Professionalism

Automaticity is part of this research finding and believed to be a new finding in the context of political text translation. A number of known researchers believe that automaticity in a task is a result of experience and proficiency (Ericsson and Simon, 1993/1984, Toury, 1988) and therefore it is not surprising that researchers have tried to determine whether the performance of professionals is recognizably more automatic than that of non-professionals. In order, to do so, this researcher went beyond the research needs and analyzed the amount of marked processing in professionals' and non-professionals' TAPs when he selected participants with and without expertise in political text translation from English to Arabic. This trend is supported by the hypothesis that professionals verbalize less than non-professionals. This is endorsed by Jääskeläinen and Tirkkonen-Condit (1991) and by Jääskeläinen (1996 and 1997), who make a distinction between routine and non-routine situations.

This study found that professionals do tend to verbalize less than non-professionals, whereas in the latter the amount of verbalization is not necessarily smaller. Besides, the nature of the verbalizations tends to differ as well. The explanation offered is that "...while some processes become automated, other processes are evoked into consciousness, that is, the translator becomes sensitized to new kinds of problems" (Jääskeläinen and Tirkkonen-Condit, 1991: 105). This conclusion is supported by the findings of this study where semi-professionals (junior translators) show more extensive processing than both professionals and non-professionals. This may be because they are aware of the problems involved but have not yet automatized the necessary problem-solving strategies. In the same way, professionals are assumed to be better at recognizing the need to resort to non-automatic, controlled processes (i. e. problem recognition) than non-professionals.

The researcher has noticed that in spite of the differences between the TAPs participants' performance, they still have many features in common. For one, the categories of Lorsch's model of TAPs analysis clearly suggest that the two kinds of mental processes are similar. Based on the strategies detected, the mental processes of the two kinds of translators did not reveal significant differences. The differences between the professional and non-professional translators can be detected in the distribution and frequency of the types of strategies used, i.e. in the quantitative aspects of the translation strategies. Furthermore, the process-oriented approaches taken by professional and non-professional translators towards their task differ quite

considerably in the following ways:

1. Most of the non-professional translators take a form-oriented approach in that they produce translations mainly by an exchange of language signs.
2. The units of translation, i.e. the SL text segments which the translators extract in order to render into the TL as a whole, are considerably larger among professional translators than among non-professional translators.
3. The professional translators mainly, although not exclusively, check their utterances produced in TL in relation to their stylistic and text-type adequacy. The non-professional translators, by contrast, only check the solutions to their problems, and this checking is done with respect to lexical equivalence and, to a lesser extent, to their syntactic correctness.

5.3 Features of Political Text Translation

From the findings of this study, the researcher concluded the followings features of the translation of political text from English to Arabic:

1. Definition of “political text” is varied and problematic.
2. Externally sponsored translations tend to support streamlined narratives and a uni-linear flow of knowledge from the source to the target society.
3. Internally generated translations elaborate diverse and challenging narratives of the world and are not always undertaken to reinforce domestic values.
4. Balancing professional ethos and political imperatives requires framing strategies that involve a clear separation between the spaces of the translator and political text producer.
5. Within their own, clearly delineated spaces, translators and political text producers can and do engage in supporting, reinforcing, questioning, discrediting or even dismissing aspects of the source narrative outright.
6. Translators are often highly visible in political texts.
7. Political and diplomatic texts in particular, do not work well with literal or word-for-word translations. A very literal translation will only produce a less understood, inconsistent and ambiguous TL text.

5.4 Implications of the Slow and Inadequate Translation of Political Texts

In the past, translation was largely undertaken by individuals, and for individuals. With the introduction of globalization two decades ago, the demand for translation has increased way beyond what any individual can provide. It becomes a national agenda to many countries in the world, after recognizing its cross-border affiliations and direct relation to the sentimental objective centralizing geopolitical interests of the contemporary universal politics.

Other than international political engagements, translation that does not make sense might cause serious danger. The researcher can provide many relevant examples as proof of the said assumption. One of the relatively latest incidents that can illustrate this is what happened in September 2008, where a mistake in translation led to a misunderstanding impacting people's lives; it caused a regional political row engaging military actions. The conflict between Russia and Georgia in 2008 has been worsened by badly translated French texts. France's foreign minister Bernard Kouchner at that point admitted to this on the eve of crucial talks in Moscow between the European Union and the Kremlin that day. In August 2008, a ceasefire agreement was made centered around the creation of "buffer zones" between Russia and the Georgian breakaway regions of South Ossetia and Abkhazia which are now effectively controlled by Russia. The French President Nicolas Sarkozy brokered this agreement. However, it turned into an embarrassing failure to France as Russia failed to move its troops off the main body of Georgia at that time. The French Foreign Minister informed a meeting of EU foreign ministers about this on the weekend that the ceasefire agreement was written in French before being translated into English and then Russian. Asked what problems surrounded the buffer zones, Mr Kouchner replied: "The translation, as always" (Allen, 2008). This shows once again that translation is a skill that requires training, practice and professionalism, and this has to be adopted as a national agenda within the development thrust of all world countries.

5.5 Conclusion

The findings of this study provide a clear conclusion that the translation of English language political texts into the Arabic language in general is in need of dramatic development. It is also evident that translators translating English political

texts to the Arabic language face many challenges. This study has enabled the researcher to list the following reasons for this present situation:

1. **Specialized and borrowed terminology and style.** Forty-three percent of the translators who answered the questionnaire said that their translation process was slowed down as they had problems with the terminology specifically related to political and diplomatic texts. They felt that the terminology patterns are most likely borrowed or very specialized and less often used in everyday life. Sixty-one percent had problems with the style and concord of political writing. Some of the terms they needed were not found in English language dictionaries. They did not know how to go about solving this problem and were afraid of creating their own terms for the original terms in the Arabic language. What aggravated the problem with the part-time translators is their lack of discipline and that they do not have all the tools of translation within their reach, do not have the contact numbers of experts who can help them when they face problems in translation, do not get credit for the translations they do and they feel that the payment for their hard work is too low.
2. **Lack of personal development.** There is no self-motivation for many of the concerned translators to develop themselves and to upgrade their capacity as efficient and productive translators. This was expressed by 39% of the questionnaire respondents of this study. This is attributed to the lack of motivation programmes that should be carried out by the concerned organisations.
3. **Lack of training.** Many of the translators, who work in this line like in Malaysia, are not well-trained. Based on the researcher's experience, it is now standard in the human resource capacity building efforts of international corporations to see to it that its staff, including translators, receives special training. Apart from the technical training of translators, training with regard to serving abroad and dealing with international colleagues and cultures should be provided to translators of political/diplomatic texts. This is because diplomatic service involves constant interaction with members of other cultures. From the researcher's direct engagements with diplomatic services, it is observed that most diplomatic and political services are yet to formally incorporate training programs, to put themselves in a better place while doing intercultural communications.

4. **Lack of practice.** Many of the translators involved in this study have revealed that they lack sufficient practise in translating political texts according to the United Nations' guidelines, and do not have the know-how of processing the structural translation from English to Arabic.
5. **Lack of professional and governmental recognition.** Translation is regarded as a secondary activity. There is normally no professional recognition given to translators. Azizah Mukhzani (1984, p. 7-8) with reference to Malaysia states that the reasons for the present poor quality of translation in general in this country is attributed to the least recognition given to translators by the universities or the government of Malaysia. This is clearly reflected by the lack of extra remuneration given to this special skill in government agencies.
6. **Inadequate terminology references.** One of the major difficulties in translating ideas from English to Arabic in general is the unavailability of references for the synonyms and the multi-faceted nature of the English and Arabic terminologies (polysemy). Saeed (1991, p. 63) states that political text translators in general need to develop their cognitive, word-coining, and structural construction skills based on credible and official references. The findings of this study revealed that there is a real lack of references, and terminology lists as shown in **Appendix H**, for the translators working on the translation of English political texts to Arabic even in fast developing countries like Malaysia.
7. **The exclusivity of political texts and terminology.** Political texts and especially its diplomatic application have an exclusivity that rarely exists in other types of texts. Luque (1999, p. 3) states that this exclusivity is represented clearly in the wide use of acronyms, borrowing, idiomaticity and other word, phrase, sentence and structure coining. The extent of the translator's exposure to these exclusive features is often lacking. Only the elite practitioners of translation and in this study, political text translation experts, can boast of sufficient knowledge of these features.
8. **Poor local and foreign cooperation.** There is sometimes very little cooperation, coordination and mutual effort between the local agencies of a country and the foreign agencies based in the country to develop the efficiency of political text translation. This is a clear case for example in Malaysia. There is a distinct defect in this area between the local agencies and the Arabic political agencies based in Malaysia, and the researcher mainly means the Arab Embassies. The findings

from the interviews in this study show that some diplomats working in Malaysia did not even know that there is a specialized institute of translation in Malaysia (ITNM).

5.6 Recommendations of this Study

From the discussion of the findings of this study, the researcher would like to propose the following recommendations to improve the situation of the political texts from English to Arabic at three levels. The general level is mainly targeted at the national frame of translation development in the world. The specific level is focused on handling the proposed specialty of political text translation from English to Arabic according to the translation conventions of a particular country. The individual level, relates to the ways and methods of self-development of the translators, to produce a capable and professional translator specialized in English political text translation into Arabic. The general objectives are to obtain a speedier and more efficient translation process of the political texts from English to the Arabic language.

5.6.1 The General Level

- 1. Provide thrust for developing translation as an industry in the country.** The multi languages of the world provide room for developing translation as an industry with a potential capacity of eventually employing a large number of the citizens.
- 2. Establish a bank of translation data.** It will be a national asset to a country if a translation data bank were created as this would help to maintain and constantly update information on translation training programs, translations publications, translation tools/instruments, new initiatives, and facilities such as finding a 'National Register for Translators'.
- 3. Promote specialized virtual publications.** Incentivizing works on translation studies and all translation activities, both in the theoretical and applied subjects, in as many languages as possible including the Arabic language.
- 4. Create and maintain various tools for translation.** Dedicating resources for the availability of some valuable supportive tools of translation, including translation software, digital dictionaries, bilingual dictionaries, and other machinery of translation and other leveraging emerging technologies to provide a rapid and large level of translation at a low cost.

5. **Provide quality training** and education for translators. This could be done through course packages for translators that could be incorporated in the language teaching programs, short term training programs, fellowship programs and research projects to encourage talented translators. There is also a need for a thorough guidance in translation methodology and a need to undertake a wide range of practical activities to enrich the teaching and training activities in the studies of translation.
6. **Set up a national web portal** on translation as a one-stop shop for all information on translation and to provide a forum for dialogue by creating a bulletin board for people to post questions and answers.
7. **Organizing annual national conferences** on translation attended by experts, industry and practitioners in the field of translation, aiming to enrich the efforts of translation development and to give platforms for translators to interact and exchange views and experiences.
8. **Translation development partnership** between South-East Asia and the Arab world supported by political will and governmental instruments.
9. **Promote book launches, fellowships and prizes etc.** and encourage collaborative translation work, as well as long-term multi-translator projects.
10. **Comprehensive range of training in translation** as follows:
 - i. The national translation institutes and Universities that conduct translation courses in a country must ensure that all the theories of translation and the translation process are well provided and enforced.
 - ii. Trainees must be given a lot of practice in translation in the fields of Politics and Diplomacy, and they must be made aware of the tools of political texts translation: such as the bilingual political dictionaries, thesaurus, International Conferences terminology glossaries, and consultation with colleagues who work in the locally based international organizations.
 - iii. The translators must be made aware that underlying the translation process is a configuration of strategies (Darwish, 1989, p. 2).
 - iv. They must be taught to use the known direct and indirect translation strategies to help them figure out translational problems and in making decisions in their translation process.

- v. They must also be taught to process information using the cognitive, pragmatic, communicative and linguistic approaches put forward by Sager (1994 p. 135).
 - vi. Trainees must be made aware that “translation is a bi-directional process between the source and target languages and that it is a complex, dichotomous and cumulative process that involves a host of activities drawing upon other disciplines related to language, writing, linguistics and culture” (Darwish 1989, p. 1). It is a backward and forward-looking process which entails production monitoring, revision and checking of the translation product.
11. It is important to know that to develop an adequate translation industry in a country, it requires a sizeable investment in both software and hardware methods. The researcher suggests here that the Ministry of Higher Education of each country should consider establishing an independent “Faculty of Translation”, attached to one of its main universities. This step will boost the foundation of the translation industry within, especially if this proposed faculty comprised several departments, each, dealing with one sort of translation and among that would be the political translation. The researcher is willing in this particular point to stress that only a sophisticated and systematic development of translation education could lead to the development of a successful translation industry.

The researcher feels that in order to achieve these goals rapidly and efficiently, a government of a certain country should establish a “National Translation Task Force” to commission the said tasks in a specialized way. This task force may be formulated to be a small body in terms of its own infrastructure to ensure flexibility and be organizational. However, its budget should be sufficient to enable it to carry out targeted financial investment in identified areas. Furthermore, it should be recognized as an independent body to let it be active in more autonomous and less centralized business models at many different levels including federal and state levels. It should be mandated to work efficiently with other relative government and semi- governmental agencies.

This will make the proposed task force responsive to current and future translation development needs and aspirations.

5.6.2 The Specific Level

1. **Establishing a specialized academic body.** Based on the researcher's belief that translation professionalism is parallel to an upward learning practice, the researcher believes strongly in the need to establish a Faculty of Translation within any academic structure of a country. This will provide an effective platform for translation to be practiced in an academic environment where trainees can work on both practical and theoretical tasks under the supervision of their lecturers to enhance their capacity and knowledge. It must be stressed here that many advanced countries have already recognized the importance of translation studies and separated them from the conventional disciplines of foreign-language studies in their universities. Since not everybody who knows a foreign language can be a professional translator, translation training within language programmes in institutions of learning would serve to be highly beneficial.
2. **Finding a specialized body in translating political texts.** The researcher strongly believes that the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of a country should establish its own translation department. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs has taken such a step since 1972. According to Xi Yon, (2006, p. 34), the experience of the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs has produced a professional generation of 15 foreign languages and one of them is Arabic. As a result of this, the Chinese have been able to feed their embassies around the world with translators who work as a vital instrument in China's openness to the world. These steps are important to produce capable local translators who can help to effectively represent the cultural and political life of a nation to other nations across its borders.
3. **Maximizing the exposure.** Arabic diplomatic missions and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the nations of the world should cooperatively organize courses on political and diplomatic text translation from English to Arabic and specialized translator building capacity programs. Such endeavors will introduce

capable human resources to handle more professional and speedier political text translation.

4. **Recognition practice.** The bodies engaged in political text translation should find ways to recognize the excellent service and quality of the translators who are active and productive in the field of political text translation from English to Arabic. Awards, financial and moral incentives to promote and encourage the spirit of efficiency, success and development among the translation community members (the translators) should be given. The Arabic Diplomatic Corps worldwide are asked to take such initiatives with suitable and specialized partners worldwide to achieve better and quality-ensured English political text translations into Arabic.
5. **Foreign initiatives.** Diplomatic missions and especially the Arabic ones should forge on and sponsor ways and plans of cooperation between the specialized entities in their respective hosting countries and their counterparts and, universities /agencies in the embassies' own countries. This is to develop mutual benefit and to establish collaborative efforts in producing professional translators of political texts from English to Arabic.
6. **Engaging foreign expertise.** The researcher suggests to Arab diplomatic Corps worldwide to hire the services of retired professional staff that have served in foreign services and have the capacity to translate on a full-time basis. This step would speed up the process of translation of English language political texts into the Arabic language.

5.6.3 The Individual Level

1. Comprehensive and diverse reading of English political texts translated into Arabic is a vital thing to be extensively practised by translators. Since translating in general requires active and broad knowledge, therefore, receptive skills in the Arabic language with a political scope should be developed before the productive ones.
2. A good translator is someone who has a considerable and thorough knowledge of both the source and target languages. Translators should read different genres in both source and target languages including official announcements, modern literature, political news, magazines and newspapers, etc. Being familiar with all

these genres is important since they implicitly transfer culture-specific aspects of a language.

3. Specialized readings are also suggested. This comprises recently published United Nations' resolutions, instruments, communiqués etc. The said practice will give translators insights which will subconsciously be applied when actually translating English political texts into Arabic.
4. The writing skill is in fact the core of the translators' development objective. Hence, they should become familiar with different styles, techniques and principles of writing, editing and punctuation in both the SL (English) and TL (Arabic), to improve the quality and readability of the translators' production.
5. The researcher is of Razmjou's view (2002), that "[t]ranslators should have a good ear for source (English) and target (Arabic) languages i.e. they should be alert to pick up various expressions, idioms, and specific vocabulary and their uses, and store them in their minds to be used later." (p.1). This is in fact what is called improving one's "intuition". Intuition to Razmjou, (2002) is "[n]ot something to be developed in a vacuum; rather, it needs practice and a solid background. It needs both the support of theory and the experience of practice. Language intuition is necessary for a competent translator" (p.2).
6. One of the most important points to be considered in the act of translating political texts is to understand the value of the ST (English) within the framework of the SL discourse. To develop this understanding, the translator must be aware of the cultural differences and the various discursual strategies in the SL (English) and TL (Arabic). Therefore, the translator should discover the hidden structure of the SL (English) with various discursual strategies. A good translator should be familiar with the culture, customs, and social settings of the source and target (Arabic) language speakers. S/he should also be familiar with different registers, styles of speaking and social stratifications of both languages. Moreover, this can only be obtained through constant practice and practical engagements.
7. In general, a socio-cultural awareness can largely improve the quality of the political text translator's work. According to Hatim and Mason (1997), "[t]he social context in translating a text is probably a more important variable than its genre. The act of translating takes place in the sociocultural context."

Consequently, the researcher sees the importance of performing the translation of political texts within a social context.

8. The translator should be knowledgeable of various political information-providing resources and learn how to utilize them to achieve better quality in translation. These resources include bilingual and monolingual dictionaries, encyclopedias, publications, Internet and specialized terminology glossaries. Knowing how to use the said resources appropriately will help translators to develop their skills to decode the exclusivity, multiracial and multifaceted aspects of the words and styles of the English political texts. Translators of political texts need rigorous continual practice to figure out the intended meaning of the text in a particular context, using mono/bi-lingual dictionaries. Translators also need to be familiar with the syntax of indirect and passive speech as diplomatic documents are normally written using such syntactical patterns.
9. While there is a strong emphasis on translators developing both source (English) and target (Arabic) languages competencies, the way to meet the intended development should not be neglected. Group work and collaborations with international bodies and foreign Arabic missions can always lead the translating process of the English political texts to Arabic to better results. "Political English texts translators who practice translation with their peers will be able to solve problems more easily and will more rapidly develop self-confidence and decision-making techniques" (Razmjou, 2002, p.3). Although there is a possibility of making mistakes during group work, this point is a motivation factor towards developing sharper detecting and correcting skills within the concerned translators.
10. The translator must be committed to the domain of his specialty and sub-specialty of the political text translation from English to Arabic. The researcher believes that long practical experience can be considered as the key factor for a speedier, specialized translation. The translator, who is specialized in the field of diplomatic text translation from English to Arabic as a sub- specialty derived from the political text translation specialty, would face fewer problems in maintaining a smoother and speedier translation of political texts.

5.7 Suggestions for Further Research

For further research in the field of political text translation, the following will prove to be very beneficial:

1. A study of the translation product – a case study of the translation of an English language political text into the Arabic language. Here the language structures of English and Arabic can be investigated. The translated text can then be assessed against the criteria of a good translation and a study done on the deviations and shortcomings of the translated version. Following this, the researcher can then make recommendations on how to overcome the shortcomings.
2. A comparative study on a selected sample of different types of English political texts that have been successfully translated into the Arabic language at the international level. In this kind of study the researcher can identify (i) the common and distinctive features of the different types of English political texts and (ii) the strategies used which successfully convey these common and distinctive features in the types of political texts selected. This analysis will provide useful learning to junior translators involved in various types of political text translations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abdullah Hassan. (1997). *Terjemahan Sebagai Sebuah Agenda Negara*. Ed, Zainal Aidin et al. Selangor: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.
- Abu Bakar, A. (1993). Samakah Taraf Penterjemah dan Penulis? *Pelita Bahasa*. Kuala Lumpur: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka. p. 6-7.
- Afflerbach, P.P., & Johnston, P.H. (1986). What Do Expert Readers Do When the Main Idea is not Explicit? In Baumann, J.F (Ed.). *Teaching Main Idea Comprehension*. Purdue, USA: Newark International Reading Association.
- Ainon Muhammad. (1979). *Pengantar Terjemahan*. Kuala Lumpur: Adabi
- Albir, H. A. (1996). The Direct Translation Teaching General. Learning Objectives and Methodology. Barcelona, Spain: Jaume University.
- Albir, H. A. (1999). *Triangulating Translation: Perspectives in Process Oriented Research*. London: Benjamins Translation Library.
- Albir, H. A. (2001). Translation and translation studies. Introduction to Translation Studies. Madrid, Spain: Lapaceranto Ltd.
- Allen, P. (2008, September 7). Bad French prolongs Russia-Georgia conflict. *The Daily Telegraph*. p. A11. Retrieved September 20, 2010 from <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/europe/russia/2700177/Bad-French-prolongs-Russia-Georgia-conflict.html>
- Álvarez, R., & Vidal, M.C. (1996). Translating: A political Act. *Translation, Power, Subversion*. Rome, Italy: The Pearls ltd.
- Al-Wardi, A. (1990). *Farce of the Human Intellect*. Cairo. Egypt. Dar Alketab Al- Arabi.
- Alwaseti, Adnan et al. (1993). *The Ethnography of Communication*. Baghdad, Iraq: Baghdad University Publications.

- Arrojo, R. (1998). The Revision of the Traditional Gap between Theory and Practice and the Empowerment of Translation in Postmodern Times. *The Translator Journal*, 4/1, 25-48.
- Azeez, T (1988). *My career as a Foreign Minister of Iraq*. Baghdad. Iraq: Dar Aljamahir Publications.
- Aziz Noridin and Khatijah Zakaria, (1995). *Terjemahan Teks Sains: Cabaran dan Masalah Dalam Pendidikan*. In the proceeding of the Fifth International Translation Conference. Selangor: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.
- Azizah Mokhzani, (1984). *The Translation Needs of a Developing Country-the Malaysian Case*. Kuala Lumpur: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.
- Baker, M. (1992). *In Other Words. A Coursebook on Translation*. London: Routledge.
- Baker, M. (Ed.). (1998). *Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*, London and New York: Routledge.
- Baker, M. (2006). *Translation and Conflict: A Narrative Account*. New York and London: Routledge.
- Baker, M. (2011). Translating Political Texts: Textual and Paratextual Strategies of Narration. Retrieved from http://www.tracor.ufsc.br/seminario/uploads/texto/texto_translatingpolitical-text-brazil-2011-slide_2011_06_11_11_54_55.pdf
- Baranyai, T. (2011). The Role of Translation and Interpretation in Diplomatic Communication. In *SKASE Journal of Translation and Interpretation* [online]. 2011, vol. 5, no. 2 [cit. 2011-11-21]. Available on web page <http://www.skase.sk/Volumes/JTI06/pdf_doc/01.pdf>.
- Bassnett, S. & Lefevere, A. (1990). *Translation, History and Culture*. London and New York: Pinter
- Bassnett, S. & Trivedi, H. (1999). *Post-colonial Translation. Theory and practice*. London and New York: Routledge

- Baumgarten, N. (2007). *Converging conventions. Macrosyntactic Conjunction with English and German und*. Hamburg: Collaborative Research Center on Multilingualism.
- Baumgarten, S. (2007). *Translation as an ideological interface: English Translations of Hitler's My Struggle*. Retrieved September 20, 2010 from: Aston University Electronic Library. <http://www.iatis.org/newvoices/issues/2006/stefan-abstract-2006.pdf>.
- Bell, R. (1991). *Translation and Translating*. London: Longman.
- Blanc, M. (2008). *Differences Between Translation And Interpretation*. Retrieved from <http://www.articlesnatch.com/Article/Differences-Between-Translation-and-Interpretation/doi233470>.
- Block, E. (1996). The Comprehension Strategies of Second Language Readers. *TESOL Quarterly Magazine*, XII2, (20).
- Brislin, R. W. (1992). *Translation: Applications*. New York: Gardner Press Inc.
- Brotherton, A. (1988). What is a Translation? *Jurnal Bahasa Moden*, 5, 55-64.
- Brown, A. L., & Palincsar, A. S. (1982). Inducing Strategic Learning From Texts by Means of Informed, Self-control Training. *Topics in Learning and Learning Disabilities Journal*. p.1-17.
- Brown, D. (1987). *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- Brustad, K. (2000). *The Syntax of Spoken Arabic: A Comprehensive Study of Moroccan, Egyptian, Syrian, and Kuwaiti Dialects* (Honours dissertation). Washington DC, USA: Georgetown University Press.
- Calzada-Perez, M. (2001). A Three-level Methodology for Descriptive-Explanatory Translation Studies, *Target Journal* 13(2), 203-239.
- Carbonell, O. (1996). *The Exotic Space of Cultural Translation*. Álvarez, R. & Vidal, M. C. (Eds.). *Translation, Power, Subversion*. Philadelphia:

Multilingual Matters.

Catford, J.C. (1965). *A Linguistic Theory of Translation*. London: Oxford University Press.

Chesterman A. (2005). *Pragmatics*. Michigan: Eastern Michigan Publications.

Chesterman, A. (1997). *Memes of Translation. The Spread of Ideas in Translation Theory*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

Chesterman, A., & Emma W. (2002). *Can Theory Help Translators?. A Dialogue Between the Ivory Tower and the Wordface*. Manchester, UK: St. Jerome Publishing.

Chilton, P. (2004). *Political Discourse*. London and New York: Routledge.

Cohen, A. D. (1998). *Strategies and Using a Second Language*: New York: Addison Wesley Longman.

Cohen, J. M. (1968). *Translation*. New York: Routledge.

Collins English Dictionary, (11th ed.). (n.d.). (2006). Westerhill Road, Glasgow: Harper Collins Publishers, Bishopbriggs.

Darwish A. (2001). Transcreation and Cultural Alienation. *Ofouq online Journal*. p.2. Retrieved September 17, 2007 from: <http://www.ofouq.com>.

Darwish A. (2002), *Translating Official Documents*. Melbourne: Writescope Publishers

Darwish, A. (1989). The Translation Process: A View of the Mind. p. 1- 6. Retrieved October 2-16, 2007 from: <http://www.at-turjuman.com>.

Darwish, A. (1995). A Model for Designing Decision-based Translation Tests. p.1. Retrieved December 9, 2007, from: <http://www.at-turjuman.com>.

- Darwish, A. (1999). Towards a Theory of Constraints. p. 2. Retrieved March 2, 2008 from: <http://www.at-turjuman.com>.
- Darwish, A. (2003). *The Transfer Factor—Selected Essays on Translation and Cross- Cultural Communication*. Melbourne: Writescope Pty Ltd.
- Darwish, A. (2004). *How Arabic Translators Frustrated America's War on Terrorism*. Para. 1. Retrieved June 9, 2008, from: <http://www.at-turjuman.com>.
- Dato Seri Mohamed Najib bin Tun Abdul Razak's Statement. *Gulf Times Newspaper*, 30 September. 2009. Retrieved November 12, 2009 from: <http://www.gulf-times.com/site/topics/printArticle>.
- De Beaugrande, R., & Dressler, W. U. (1981). *Introduction to Text Linguistics*. London & New York. Longman
- Dechert, H. W. & Sandrock. U. (1986). *Thinking-Aloud Protocols. The Decomposition of Language Processing*. (V. Cook, Ed.). Experimental Approaches to Second Language Learning. Oxford: Pergamon.
- Deutschland de, A. (2006) *The international Communications Environment*. Barcelona, Spain: Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona.
- Doris A. Graber (2005). *Mass Media and American Politics*. Washington. CQ Press.
- Dyson, S. (1996). Translation is a Communication Process. *The French Association of Translators Journal*, V, No.12. Retrieved April 9, 2010, from <http://www.stibc.org/>
- Eggins, S. (1994) *An Introduction to Systemic Functional Linguistics*. London: Pinter.
- Ellis, R. (1994). *The study of second language acquisition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ericsson, K., & Simon, H. (1980, 1987, & 1993). Verbal reports on thinking. *Psychological Review* (Faerch, C. & Kasper, G. Eds.). *Introspection in Second Language Research*. Clevedon: Avon.

- Ericsson, K., & Simon, H. (1984): *Protocol Analysis. Verbal Reports as Data*, Cambridge: Mass MIT Press.
- European Union Commission Charter. (1994). About Translation. Department of Translation and Documentations. (n.d. EU/iq/). p. 21.
- European Union Commission. (1994). *European Union Charter*. (Publication No. 90-167). Brussels, Belgium. EU Commission Printing Office.
- European Union Commission. (2005). *The White Print of Department of Translation and Documentations*. European Union, Department of Translation and Documentations. EU/2005. p. 12.
- Faerch, C. & CASPER, G. (1983). *Strategies in Inter-language Communication*. London: Longman.
- Farghal, M., & Shunnaq, A. (1999). *Translation with Reference to English and Arabic*. Irbid: Dar Al-Hilal.
- Gassan, M. H. (1990). *The Diplomacy as an Art*. Baghdad-Iraq. Iraqi Ministry of Foreign Affairs Publications.
- Gassan, M. H. (1993). *Towards a good Diplomatic Correspondents*. Baghdad-Iraq. Iraqi Ministry of Foreign Affairs Publications.
- Gassan, M. H. (1995). *Diplomatic Correspondents and a Successful Diplomatic Agenda*. Baghdad, Iraq: Publications of the Iraqi Foreign Service Institute.
- Gassan, M. H. (1998). *The legality of Conference Documents*. Baghdad, Iraq: Publications of the Iraqi Foreign Service Institute.
- Gentzler, E. (1993). *Contemporary Translation Theories. Translation studies*. New York: Routledge Inc.
- Ghazala, H. (1995). *Ajame fi Tarjuma*. (a Foreign Translator). New York-London. Elga (Malta – Valeta).

- Graber, D. A. (Eds.). (2005). *Mass Media And American Politics*. London: Cq Press.
- Gurcaglar, S.T. (2003, 2008). *The Politics and Poetics of Translation in Turkey, 1923-1960. Approaches to Translations Studies*. Amsterdam: Rodopi
- Harvey, M. (2005). *A Beginner's Course in Legal Translation: The Case of Culture-Bound Terms*. Camberland, USA: Mass MIT Press.
- Hassan Abdulah. (1999). *The diplomatic Representation II ed*. Baghdad, Iraq: Publications of the Iraqi Foreign Service Institute.
- Hatim, B. & Mason (1990). *Discourse and the Translator*. London: Longman.
- Hatim, B. & Mason (1997). *The Translator as Communicator*. London: Routledge.
- Hatim, B. & Munday, J. (2004). *Translation: An advanced resource book*. New York: Routledge
- Hatim, B. (1989). *Translating a Technical and Scientific Discourse: A Sociocultural Perspective*. Proceedings from the 6th International Conference on Translation. Selangor: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.
- Higgins, R. (2004). *The United Nations and Lawmaking: The Political Organs*. New York: American Society of International Law.
- Hishmanoglu, M. (8, August 2000). *Language Learning Strategies in Foreign Language Learning and Teaching*. The TESL Journal, VI (8). Retrieved April 4, 2008, from <http://iteslj.org/>
- Hitler, Adolf. (1925). *My Struggle*. Berlin, Germany: Eher-Verlag Ltd.
- Hoffstaedter, P. (1987). *Poetic Text Processing and its Empirical Investigation*. Paris. Palivangour.
- Holmes, J. S. (1988). *Translation Theories, Translation Studies, and the Translator*. Amsterdam: University of Amsterdam.

- Holz-Mänttari, J. (1984). *Translational Action. Theory and Method*. Berlin, Germany: National Government Publications.
- Houbert, F. (July 1998). Translation as a Communication Process. *Translation Journal*, 2 (3), 1-4. Retrieved February 14, 2007 from: <http://translationjournal.net/journal//05theory.htm>
- House, J. (1977). *A Model for Translation Quality Assessment*, Tübingen: Gunter Narr
- Jaaskelainen, R. (1993). *Investigating Translation Strategies*. *Maclean's* Retrieved October 3, 2009 from: <http://www.joensuu.fi/slnkvl/sivut/riittae.htm>
- Jaaskelainen, R. (1999). *Tapping the process: an explorative study of cognitive and effective factors involved in translating*. Joensuu, Finland: University of Joensuu Publications in Humanities.
- Jaaskelainen, R. (2005). *Translation Studies: What are They?*. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Benjamins
- Jakobson, R. (1959). *On Linguistic Aspects of Translation*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass .
- Johnson, P., & Afflerbach, P. (1985). *The process of constructing main ideas from text. Cognition and Instruction*. London: Fibers.
- Jumplet, R. W. (1961). *The Translation of Scientific and Technical Literature*. Berlin/Schoenberg: Langenscheidt.
- Kareem, M. (2007). *The World of Translation, Challenges and Opportunities*. Cairo: Dar Alketab.
- Karood, I. (2006). Diplomatic Communications. *The Diplomat Magazine/ Saudi Arabia Foreign Ministry*. 13(1), 16-18.
- Khan, G. (1988). *Studies in Semitic Syntax*. Oxford: Oxford University Press

- Kittel H. et al. (2004). Translation as an Object of Research. *Translation Tradition Journal*, III, 93-100.
- Krings, H. P. (1987). The Use of Introspective Data in Translation, (Faerch, C. & Kasper, G. Eds.). *Introspection in Second-language Research*. Clevedon, Multilingual Matters. Amsterdam: Dorries Publications.
- Krings, H.P. (1986). *Translation problems and translation strategies of advanced German learners of French*. In J. House, & S. Blum-Kulka (Eds.), *Interlingual and intercultural communication*. Gunter Narr.
- Kulwindr Kaur. (2003). *A Study of the Process of Translating Scientific Texts from English to Malay*. (Unpublished Doctoral Dissertation). University of Malaya. Malaysia.
- Kuhiwczak, P. and Littau, K. (2007). *The Companion of Translation Studies*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Kulwindr Kaur. (2006). *Translating Scientific Texts English to Malay*. Malaysia: University of Malaya Press.
- Lambrecht, K. (1994). *Information Structure and Sentence Form*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Leppihalme, R. (1997). *Culture bumps: An empirical approach to the translation of allusions*. Philadelphia: Multilingual Matters.
- Leuven-Zwart, K. M. Van. (1989). *Translation and Original Similarities and Dissimilarities*. Berlin: I' Target Ltd.
- Levy, J. S. (1967). *Translation and Decision Making*. Chicago: Yale University PLSC.
- Liirscher, W. (1996). *Process-oriented Approaches to Translation and the Development of Translation Competence*. In Neubert, A., Shreve, G. & Gommlich, K. (Eds.). (1992). *Translation as a Text*. Kent State, USA: University Press.
- Loescher, W. (1991). *Translation performance, translation process and translation strategies*. Tuebingen: Guten Narr.

- Lorsch, W. (1991). *Model for the Analysis of Translation Process Within a Framework of Systemic Linguistics*. Tübingen, Turkey: Ozwani.
- Lucía, M. and Albir, H. A. (2002). Translation Techniques Revisited: A Dynamic and Functionalist Approach. *Translators Journal*, 47. Retrieved May 4, 2007, from [http:// www accurapid.com/Journal/10dipl.htm](http://www accurapid.com/Journal/10dipl.htm).
- Lumsden, M. (1988). *Existential sentences: Their structure and meaning*. London: Croom Helm.
- Luque A. F. (1999). An Approach to Diplomatic Translation. *Translation Journal*, 3(4). Retrieved October 12, 2007, from [http:// www accurapid.com/Journal/10dipl.htm](http://www accurapid.com/Journal/10dipl.htm).
- Malone, J. L. (1988). *The Science of Linguistics in the Art of Translation*. Albany, New York: University of New York Press.
- Marquez, G. G. (1967). *One Hundred Years of Solitude*. Madrid, Spain: All World Publications.
- Melissa PJ (2011). *The Best Tips for a Better Translation Process*. London: Routledge
- Merriam, S. B. (1990). *Case Study Research in Education*. San Francisco, USA: José-Bass Publishers.
- Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, 11th Edition. (n.d.). 2004. An Encyclopedia BRITANNICA, Company.
- Michael H. L. (1983). *Classroom Oriented Research in Second Language Acquisition*. Rowley, MA: Newbury House.
- Michela Imperio. (2008). *Think-aloud protocols as a method to investigate the mental process of translation*. Milano- Italy: University of Joensuu.
- Molina, L. & Albir, H. (2002). *Translation Techniques Revisited: A Dynamic and Functionalist Approach*. Barcelona: University Autònoma de Barcelona.

- Molina, L. (1998). *The treatment of cultural elements in translation into Arabic of One Hundred Years of Solitude*. Barcelona, Spain: University of Barcelona Publications.
- Munday, J. (2001) *Introducing Translation Studies: Theories and Applications*. London: Routledge
- Neubert, A, & Shreve, G. M. (1992). *Translation as Text*. Ohio, USA: The Kent State University Press
- Newmark, P. (1988). *A textbook of Translation*. New York: Prentice Hall.
- Nida, E. A. (1975). *The Theory and Practice of Translation*. Lieden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill.
- Nida, E.A. & Taber, C. R. (1959). *Bible Translating*. (Reuben A. B. Eds.) *On Translation*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Nida, E.A. & Taber, C. R. (1964). *Toward a Science of Translating*. Leiden: E.J. Brill.
- Niranjana, T. (1992). *Siting Translation: History, Post-Structuralism and the Colonial Context*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, Oxford: University of California Press.
- Nord, C. (1997). *Translating as a Purposeful Activity: Functionalist Approaches Explained*. Manchester: St. Jerome.
- Nordin A., & Zakaria K. (1995). *Terjemahan Teks Sains: Cabaran dan Masalah Dalam Pendidikan*. Proceedings from the 5th International Conference on Translation. Selangor: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.
- O'Malley and Chamot. (1994). *Implementing the Cognitive Language Learning Approach*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Okasha, M. (2005). *Language of Political Communication. An Applied Study in the Light of Communication Theory* (Doctoral Dissertation). Cairo: Dar Alnasher for Universities.

- Oppenheim, A.N. (1992). *Questionnaire Design, Interviewing and Attitude Measurement*. London. Mateererri.
- Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary (4th ed.). (1989). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- Oxford Concise Dictionary of Politics. (7th ed.). Ian Mclean and Alistair McMILLAN . Oxford dictionaries. (2001). pp. 288. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- Oxford, R.L. (1990). *Language Learning Strategies—What Every Teacher Should Know*. New York: Newbury House Publishers.
- Phillips J. B. (1996). *New Testament in Modern English*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Pym, A. (2009). *Exploring Translation Theories*. London and New York: Routledge
- Raina, S. (2007). Translation-Significance and Scope. Retrived March 17, 2009, from www.EzineArticles.com.
- Razmjou, L. (2002). Developing Guidelines for a New Curriculum for the English Translation BA Program in Iranian Universities. Online *Translation Journal*, V, 6, No.2, Retrieved: June 16, 2010 from <http://accurapid.com/journal/20edu1.htm>.
- Reiss, K. & Vermeer, H. (1984). *A General Translation Theories*. Niemeyer, Spain: Akal Publications
- Reiss, K. & Vermeer, H. (1991). *Foundations for a Functional Theory of Translation*. Madrid, Spain: Akal Publications.
- Reiss, K. (1971). *Contrastive Textology*. London: Longman.
- Reiss, K. (1989). Text types, translation types and translation assessment. In Chesterman, A. (Eds.), *Readings in translation theory*. Helsinki: Oy Finn Lectora Ab.

- Richards, J. C. & Platt, John. (1992). *Longman Dictionary of Language Teaching and Applied Linguistics*. (p. 362-3). Essex: Longman.
- Richards, J.C. *et al.* (1992). (Ed) *Dictionary of Language Teaching & Applied Linguistics*. London: Longman.
- Robertson (1913). (Ed) *Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary*. (p. 181) London: G & C. Merriam Co.
- Robinson, D. (1997). *Becoming a Translator: An Accelerated Course*. London: Routledge.
- Rose, G. M. (1981). Time and Space in the Translation Process. *In Translation Spectrum*. New York: State University of New York Press.
- Saeed A. (1991). *Approaches to the Diplomatic Writings*. Baghdad, Iraq: Publications of the Iraqi Foreign Service Institute.
- Sager, J.C. (1994). *Language Engineering and Translation Consequences of Automation*. Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Saifuddin A, (2000). *The Public Relations and Diplomacy*. Baghdad, Iraq: Publications of the Iraqi Foreign Service Institute.
- Sandost. H. (2007). *Surveys: Practical Procedures*. New York: Cooper Square Publishers Inc.
- Savory, T. H. (1968). *The Art of Translation*. London: Jonathan Capre.
- Schäffner, C. & Bassnett, S. (2010). *Political Discourse, Media and Translation*. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing.
- Schäffner, C. (1997). *Translation, Politics, Ideology*. Toronto: CTIS.
- Schäffner, C. (1997). Strategies of Translating Political Texts. *In Text Typology and Translation* (p.119-144). Amsterdam-Philadelphia: John Benjamins

- Schäffner, C. (2002). *The Role of Discourse Analysis for Translation and in Translator Training*. Clevedon, Buffalo, Toronto, Sydney: Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- Schaffner, C. (2003). *Translation and Intercultural Communication: Similarities and Differences*. Sydney: Multilingual Matters Ltd
- Schwanenflugel, P. J., & Harnishfeger, K. K., & Stowe, R. W. (1988). Context Availability and Lexical Decisions for Abstract and Concrete Words. *Journal of Memory and Language*, 27(5), 499-520.
- Scott-Tennent.C, and Gonzalez D. M, (2001). *Translation Strategies and Translation Solutions: Design of a Teaching Prototype and Empirical Study of its Results*. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins
- Séguinot, C. (1989). The Translation Process: An Experimental Study. In Candace Séguinot (Ed.) *The Translation Process*. School of Translation, York University: H.G. Publications.
- Séguinot, C. (1991). *A Study of Student Translation Strategies*. In Tirkkonen-Condit, S. (Ed) *Empirical Research in Translation and Intercultural Studies*. Tübingen: Gunter Narr.
- Seliger, H. W., & Shohamy, E. (1989). Ethical Considerations in Collecting Research Data. Excerpt from *Second Language Research Methods*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Setiajidi. H. H. (2006). Sociosemiotic Approach in Translation. *Two Models Revisited*. Retrieved September 1, 2009, from www.usd.ac.id/06/publ_dosen/phenomena/feb06/harris.pdf.
- Silvia B. (1993). *Collocations in Translated Language: Combining Parallel, Comparable and Reference Corpora*. Italy: Bologna University Publications
- Simon and Ericsson (2001). *Verbal Reports as Data*. Melbourne: John Wiley & Sons, L.
- Snell-Hornby, M. (2006). *The Turns of Translation Studies*. Amsterdam: John Benjamine Publishing Co.

- Stern, H.H. 1992. *Issues and Options in Language Teaching*. Oxford: OUP.
- Stolze, R. (1994). *Hermeneutic Translation. Linguistic Categories of Understanding and Formulating in Translation*. Tübingen, Germany: Narr Publications
- Suler, John, (1995). *Using Interviews in Research*. Lawrenceville, NJ: Rider University- Department of Psychology Publications.
- Tahir-Gürçağlar, S. (2003). *The Translation Bureau Revisited: Translation as Symbol*. In M. Calzada-Pérez (Ed.) *Apropos of ideology*. Manchester: St. Jerome.
- Tariq Alani et al., (1990). *The Art of Translation. Norms and Tactics*. Baghdad, Iraq: Dar AlHuriaya.
- The Collaborative International Dictionary of English, (V.0.48). (1913). London: Webster.
- Tirkkonen-Condit, S. & Jääskeläinen, R. (2000). *Tapping and Mapping the Process of Translation and Interpreting*. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Toury, G. (1985). *A Rational for Descriptive Translation studies*. Germany: Hermans.
- Toury, G. (1991). *Experimentation in Translation Studies: Achievements, Prospects and Some Pitfalls*. In Tirkkonen-Condit, S. (Eds.). (1991). *Empirical Research in Translation and Intercultural Studies*. Germany: Gunter Narr Verlag.
- Toury, G. (1995). *Descriptive Translation Studies and Beyond*. Amsterdam-Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Trosborg, A. (1997). Translating Hybrid Political Texts. In *Text Typology and Translation* (p. 145-158). Amsterdam-Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Tymoczko, M. (1999). *Translation in a Postcolonial Context. Early Irish Literature in English Translation*. Manchester: St. Jerome.

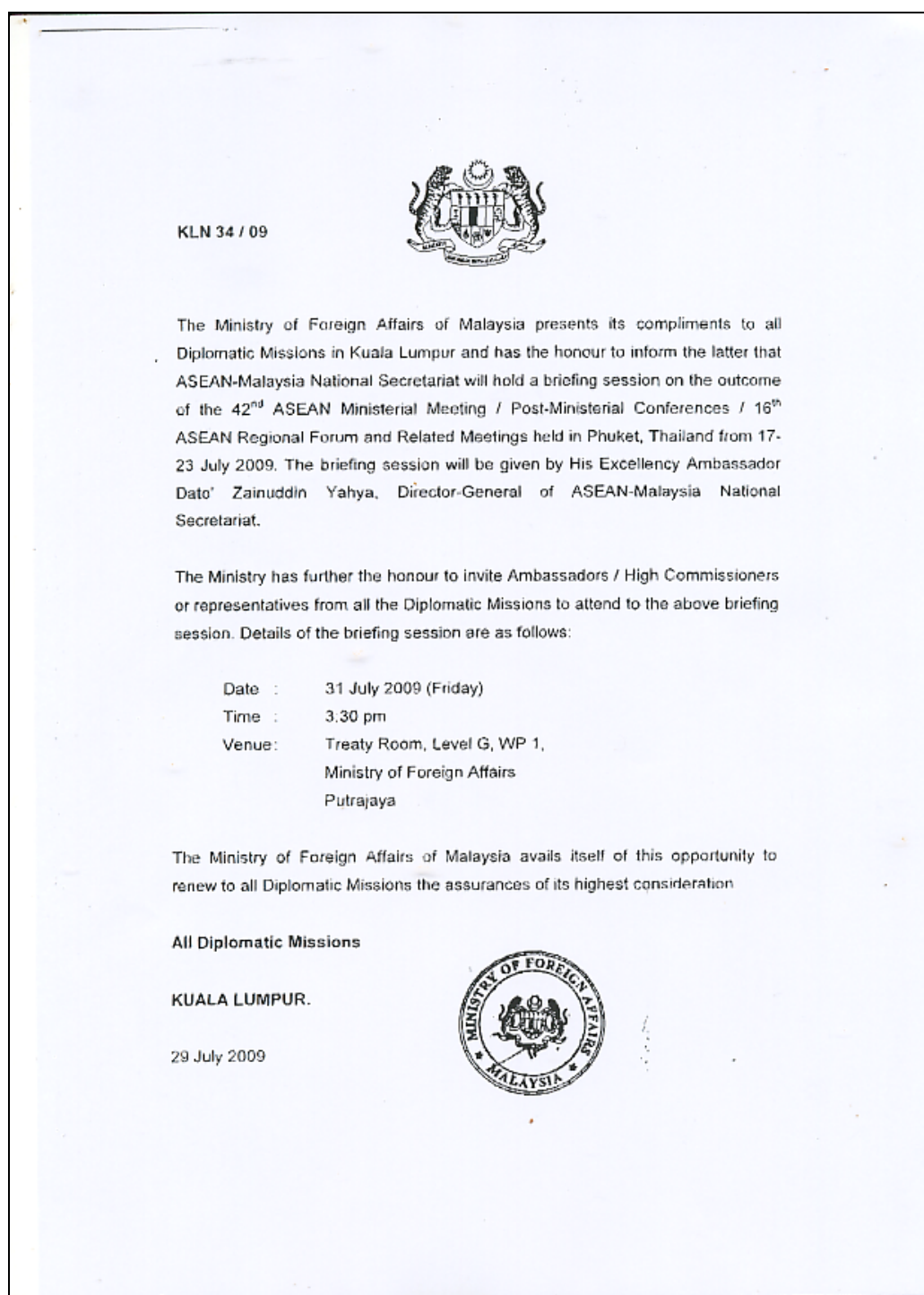
- Tymoczko, M. (2000). *Translation and Political Engagement: Activism, Social Change and the Role of Translation in the Geopolitical Shift*. Manchester: Jerome Publishing.
- Tymoczko, M. & Gentzler, E. (2002) *Translation and Power*. Amherst and Boston: University of Massachusetts Press.
- United Nations Dictionary. (10th ed.). (2001). pp. 44. UNs publications. New York.
- United Nations Dictionary. (2001). (9th ed.). p. 38. UNs Publications. New York.
- United Nations. (1979). United Nations Charter. Retrieved from <http://www.un.org/en/documents/charter/>.
- United Nations Dictionary. (2001). (10th ed.). p. 29-30. New York: UNs Publications.
- United Nations, Department of the General Assembly and Conference Management. (2009). *What are the official languages of the United Nations? 2007*, p.12. New York: UNs Publications.
- United Nations. (1961). Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations. (n.d.). p. 6. Retrieved February 13, 2007, from: http://untreaty.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/conventions/9_1_pdf.
- University of California (2006). The Triangulation of Translation. Retrieved September 27, 2009 from: <http://www.igh.org/triangulation/>
- Van Dijk, T. A. (1996). Discourse, opinions and ideologies. In C. Schäffner & H. Kelly-Holmes (Ed.) *Discourse and ideologies*. Philadelphia: Multilingual Matters.
- Venuti, L. (1998). *The Scandals of Translation. Towards an Ethics of Difference*. Routledge: Columbia University.
- Vermeer, H. J. (1978). A general framework for translation theory. Living languages. Madrid. Akal Publications.

- Vinay. JP ,& Darbelnet, J. (1958). *Comparative Stylistics of French and English*. London: John Benjamins publications.
- Vinay. JP ,& Darbelnet, J. (1998). *Comparative Stylistics of French and English*. (Sager, J. C. & Hamel, M. J., Trans.). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins. (Original work published 1958).
- Waern, Y. (1988). Thoughts on Text in Context: Applying the Think-Aloud Method to Text Processing Text. *Interdisciplinary Journal for the Study of Discourse*. 8,(4), p. 327–350. Retrieved, September 12, 2008, from: <http://www.reference-global.com/doi/abs/10.1515/text.1.1988.8.4.327>.
- Walonick, D. S. (1993). An Overview of Forecasting Methodology. (Survey Version 1.1) [Software]. Available from: <http://www.statpac.com/research-papers/forecasting.htm>.
- Washington Post Newspaper, (2001), Newsday, Inc 25th September 2001.
- Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary, (2004). Webster Dictionary (11th ed., Vols. 1-5). Chicago: Webster Press.
- Webster's Revised Unabridged Dictionary, (1913). Webster Dictionary (p. 231, 3rd ed., Vols. 1). Springfield, MA: Merriam-Webster.
- Wenden, A. & Joan R. (1987). *Learner Strategies in Language Learning*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall International.
- Widdowson, H. G. (1982). *What do We Mean by International Language?*. In C.J. Brumfit (ed.), *English for International Communication*. Oxford. Pergamon Press.
- Wills, W. (1977). *The Science of Translation. Problems and Methods*. Stuttgart: Gunther Narr Verlag Tübingen.
- Wills, W. (1994). *A Framework for Decision-making in Translation*. Amsterdam. John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Wilss, W. (1972). *Translation and Interpreting in the 20th Century*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

- Wilss, W. (1982). *Methodological Aspects Of The Translation Process*. In *Transfer and Translation in Language Learning and Teaching*. Singapore University Press.
- Wilss, W. (1982). *The Science of Translation: Problems and Methods*. Germany: Gunter Narr Verlag Tübingen.
- Witt, M. (2000). *Translation as a Communication Weapon*. Menasampullen: Wiesbaden Ltd.
- Xiaolin, G. (2006). *Repackaging Confucius PRC Public Diplomacy and the Rise of Soft Power*. Stockholm-Nacka, Sweden: Publications of the Institute for Security and Development Policy.
- Yetkin, N. (2011). Partial False Friends in Diplomatic Text Translation from English into Turkish. *Hacettepe Edebiyat Fakültesi Dergisi* , 28(1), 207-221.

APPENDIX A1

Third Person Note Sample



Source: Ministry of Foreign Affairs Malaysia

APPENDIX A2

Letter Sample

Foreign Ministry,
Kingdom of West Verklempt

To:
Hon. Lupo Strelski
Foreign Minister,
Republic of Buttwind

Your Excellency, Greetings:

This message is in reply to your message regarding diplomatic relations between out two great nations. I am quite pleased to announce that, with the approval of His Majesty, King Maximilian XXVIII, the Kingdom of West Verklempt would be quite amenable to the formalization of diplomatic relations with the Republic of Buttwind.

An exchange of ambassadors will be the natural next step in the diplomatic process. Please contact me at your earliest convenience to make arrangements for this exchange.

Respectfully,

Count Kurt Krellnikov
Foreign Minister,
Kingdom of West Verklempt

Source: <http://www.geocities.com/micronations/letter.html>, 10th Oct2009

APPENDIX A3
Non-Paper Sample

NON-PAPER
ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF
PARAGRAPH 23 OF RESOLUTION 1483 (2003)

The Chairman of the Security Council Committee established by resolution 661 (1990) concerning the situation between Iraq and Kuwait wishes to share the following non-paper with

Member States to provide information concerning the obligations of Member States with respect to paragraph 23 of resolution 1483 (2003).

The non-paper has been discussed among Committee members and it reflects their common understanding. The definitions set forth below are indicative, not exclusive, and not legally binding. They are designed for reference by Member States and the Committee when implementing resolution 1483 (2003).

The list of individuals identified pursuant to paragraphs 19 and 23 of resolution 1483 (2003) is available at the following website:

http://www.un.org/Docs/sc/committees/IraqKuwait/1483_lst.htm. A list of entities to be identified pursuant to paragraphs 19 and 23 of Security Council resolution 1483 (2003) will be issued at a later stage, and will be included together with the list of individuals in a consolidated list of the Committee.

..etc

Source <http://www.un.org/sc/committees/1518/pdf/Non-paper>, 12th Oct 2009

APPENDIX B 1
TAPs Source Text in English
Resolution 1511 Adopted The Security Council's 4844th meeting
16 October 2003

United Nations

S/RES/1511 (2003)



Security Council

Distr.: General
16 October 2003

Resolution 1511 (2003)

**Adopted by the Security Council at its 4844th meeting, on
16 October 2003**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Iraq, including resolution 1483 (2003) of 22 May 2003 and 1500 (2003) of 14 August 2003, and on threats to peace and security caused by terrorist acts, including resolution 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, and other relevant resolutions,

Underscoring that the sovereignty of Iraq resides in the State of Iraq, *reaffirming* the right of the Iraqi people freely to determine their own political future and control their own natural resources, *reiterating* its resolve that the day when Iraqis govern themselves must come quickly, and *recognizing* the importance of international support, particularly that of countries in the region, Iraq's neighbours, and regional organizations, in taking forward this process expeditiously,

Recognizing that international support for restoration of conditions of stability and security is essential to the well-being of the people of Iraq as well as to the ability of all concerned to carry out their work on behalf of the people of Iraq, and *welcoming* Member State contributions in this regard under resolution 1483 (2003),

Welcoming the decision of the Governing Council of Iraq to form a preparatory constitutional committee to prepare for a constitutional conference that will draft a constitution to embody the aspirations of the Iraqi people, and *urging* it to complete this process quickly,

Affirming that the terrorist bombings of the Embassy of Jordan on 7 August 2003, of the United Nations headquarters in Baghdad on 19 August 2003, of the Imam Ali Mosque in Najaf on 29 August 2003, and of the Embassy of Turkey on 14 October 2003, and the murder of a Spanish diplomat on 9 October 2003 are attacks on the people of Iraq, the United Nations, and the international community, and *deploring* the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003, as an attack directed against the future of Iraq,

In that context, *recalling* and *reaffirming* the statement of its President of 20 August 2003 (S/PRST/2003/13) and resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003,

Determining that the situation in Iraq, although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Source <http://www.iaea.org/OurWork/SV/Invo/resolutions/res1511.pdf>

APPENDIX B 2
TAPs Translated Text
Resolution 1511 Adopted by The Security Council's 4844th meeting
16 October 2003

S/RES/1511 (2003)

Distr.: General
16 October 2003

الأمم المتحدة

مجلس الأمن



القرار ١٥١١ (٢٠٠٣)

الذي اتخذته مجلس الأمن في جلسته ٤٨٤٤ المعقودة يوم ١٦ تشرين الأول/
أكتوبر ٢٠٠٣

إن مجلس الأمن،

إذ يعيد تأكيد قراراته السابقة بشأن العراق، بما فيها القرار ١٤٨٣ (٢٠٠٣) المؤرخ ٢٢ أيار/مايو ٢٠٠٣ والقرار ١٥٠٠ (٢٠٠٣) المؤرخ ١٤ آب/أغسطس ٢٠٠٣، وبشأن الأخطار التي تهدد السلام والأمن بسبب الأعمال الإرهابية، بما فيها القرار ١٣٧٣ (٢٠٠١) المؤرخ ٢٨ أيلول/سبتمبر ٢٠٠١ وغيرها من القرارات ذات الصلة،

وإذ يشدد على أن سيادة العراق تكمن في دولة العراق، وإذ يعيد تأكيد حق الشعب العراقي في أن يقرر بحرية مستقبله السياسي وأن يتحكم في ثرواته الطبيعية، وإذ يؤكد من جديد عزمه على ضرورة التعجيل بحلول اليوم الذي يتولى فيه العراقيون حكم أنفسهم بأنفسهم، وإذ يسلم بأهمية الدعم الدولي، لا سيما من بلدان المنطقة جيران العراق والمنظمات الإقليمية، من أجل السير قدما بهذه العملية بسرعة،

وإذراكا منه لكون الدعم الدولي لاستعادة أوضاع الاستقرار والأمن أمرا أساسيا لرفاه شعب العراق وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف المعنية على أداء عملها باسم شعب العراق، وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا المضمار بموجب القرار ١٤٨٣ (٢٠٠٣)،

وإذ يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق تشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لعقد مؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور ييسد طموحات الشعب العراقي، وإذ يحثه على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة،

وإذ يؤكد أن التفجيرات الإرهابية التي طالت سفارة الأردن في ٧ آب/أغسطس ٢٠٠٣، ومقر الأمم المتحدة في بغداد في ١٩ آب/أغسطس ٢٠٠٣، ومسجد الإمام علي

في النجف في ٢٩ آب/أغسطس ٢٠٠٣، وسفارة تركيا في ١٤ تشرين الأول/أكتوبر ٢٠٠٣، ومقتل دبلوماسي إسباني في ٩ تشرين الأول/أكتوبر ٢٠٠٣، إنما هي اعتداءات على شعب العراق والأمم المتحدة والمجتمع الدولي، وإذا يشجب اغتيال الدكتورة عقيلة الهاشمي، التي توفيت في ٢٥ أيلول/سبتمبر ٢٠٠٣، ويعتبره اعتداء موجهًا ضد مستقبل العراق،

وفي هذا السياق، إذ يشير ويعيد تأكيد البيان الذي أدلى به رئيسه في ٢٠ آب/أغسطس ٢٠٠٣ (S/PRST/2003/13) والقرار ١٥٠٢ (٢٠٠٣) المؤرخ ٢٦ آب/أغسطس ٢٠٠٣،

وإذ يقرر أن الحالة في العراق، رغم تحسنها، ما زالت تشكل خطراً على السلام والأمن الدوليين،

Source <http://www.iaea.org/OurWork/SV/Invo/resolutions/res1511.pdf>

APPENDIX C1

Case 1 TAPs Task Transcription

Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. So no time will be wasted in case I need to.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, its good that you give me an assignment that falls on my core specialty. [reading].. himmm, Omar, here I have to cut it into smaller sentences [reading].. okay it should be...

(The Security Council, Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Iraq, 28 September 2001, and other relevant resolutions),

I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word "terrorist act" himm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following ...

(اذ يعيد تأكيد قراراته السابقة بشأن العراق ، بما فيها القرار 1483 (2003) المؤرخ في 22 أيار/مايو 2003، والقار 1500 (2003) المؤرخ في 14 آب/أغسطس 2003، وبشأن الأخطار التي تهدد السلام والأمن بسبب الأعمال الإرهابية، بما فيها القار 1373 (2001) المؤرخ 28 أيلول/سبتمبر 2001 وغيرها من القرارات ذات الصلة).

Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] (*Underscoring* that the sovereignty of Iraq resides in the State of Iraq [Short Stop],s, in taking forward this process expeditiously). Oh .. the Arabic text can beee him okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:

(وإذ يشدد على أن سيادة العراق تكمن في دولة العراق، وإذ يعيد تأكيد حق الشعب العراقي في ان يقرر بحرية مستقبله السياسي، [Short Brake] وأن يتحكم في ثرواته الطبيعية، وإذ يؤكد من جديد عزمه على ضرورة التعجيل بحلول اليوم، الذي يتولى فيه العراقيون حكم أنفسهم بأنفسهم، وإذ يسلم بأهمية الدعم الدولي، ولاسيما من بلدان المنطقة جيران العراق والمنظمات الدولية الإقليمية ن أجل السير قدما بهذه العملية بسرعة).

Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okaay. Now the portion that said [reading] (*Recognizing* that international support for restoration of Member State contributions in this regard under resolution 1483 (2003)..) can be.. [hesitation] can be translated as himmm, How haa.. [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is

(وإدراكا منه لكون الدعم الدولي لاستعادة أوضاع الاستقرار والأمر، أمر أساسيا لرفاه شعب العراق وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف المعنية على أداء عملها باسم شعب العراق، وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا المضممار بموجب القرار 1483 (2003))

Now.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into tow, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is (*Welcoming* the decision of the Governing CouncilIraqi people, and *urging* it to complete this process quickly).. here is another easy figured idea .. himm today is my "day of luck" hahah [laughing] (وإذ يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق تشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لمؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي، وإذ يحثه على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة)

Now it said.. himmm [short Brake] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is (*Affirming* that the terrorist bombings of the Embassy of Jordan, and the international community), it is

(إدراكا من مجلس الأمن بكون الدعم الدولي الرامي لاستعادة أوضاع العراق وأمنه يعد أمرا أساسيا لرفاهية الشعب العراقي وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف على أداء عملها باسم الشعب في العراق وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا السياق بموجب قرارات المجلس رقم 1483 الصادرة عام 2003).

Alnajaf? Where is this city omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short brake] wait let me read thr arabic translation here.. it is (*Affirming* that the terrorist bombings,of the Imam Ali

Mosque in Najaf on 29 August 2003, and of the, and the international community). **So it will be... [short brake]..**

(يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق بتشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل العداد لعقد مؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور جديد يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي لذا يحث المجلس باتجاه شحن الجهود على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة، ويؤكد هنا ان التفجيرات التي طالت سفارة الأردن في 7 آب/ أغسطس 2003 ومقر الأمم المتحدة في بغداد يوم 19 آب/ أغسطس 2003، واستهداف مسجد الإمام علي في النجف يوم 29 آب/ أغسطس 2003 وسفارة تركيا يوم 14 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003 مقتل دبلوماسي من اسبانيا يوم 9 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003).

Then part 2 is [short brake].. (and deploring the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady..

okay it is

(وهنا يشجب المجلس اغتيال الدكتورة عقيلة الهاشمي التي توفيت يوم 25 أيلول/سبتمبر 2003 ويعتبر الاعتداء عليها بمثابة اعتداء موجه ضد مستقبل العراق وهنا يعيد الإشارة إلى البيان الذي أدلى به رئيس مجلس الأمن يوم 28 آب/ أغسطس 2003 والقرار 152 بتاريخ 2003 الصادر يوم 26 آب/ أغسطس 2003 والذي يقرر ان الوضع في العراق وعلى الرغم من تحسن أوضاعه لا زال مصدرا من مصادر تهديد السلام والأمن الدوليين).

Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [Laughing].

APPENDIX C2

Case 2 TAPs Task Transcription

Emmm, let me check out my tools availability first... Since you are giving me a United Nations' document to translate, thennn,.. then I must prepare conference glossary of the United Nations...emm, where ittt is [short brake] ok here it is. Is there any wifi coverage here, I need to connect my lap top to access UNs' data base. Okay.. I will read the passage in full.. , ok.. himmm, it is real UNs' instrument !! [reading] err. Haaa .. Let me read it if fully first, hmmm, [reading loudly].. hmmm, how I am gonna to translate such a long long sentence?? [short brake] okay Omar, here I have to cut it into paragraphs [reading].. okay it should (*The Security Council, Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Iraq, 28 September 2001, and other relevant resolutions*), The First .. eerr [reading], I think .. hmmm, "terrorist act" is of several meaning in Arabic .. I think ,, I think [hesitation] I have to be careful and to select best equivalent.. hmm.. I hope I do know the best equivalent.. but (أعمال) إرهابية seems to me more better ..okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following ...

(إذ يعيد تأكيد قراراته السابقة بشأن العراق ، بما فيها القرار 1483 (2003) المؤرخ في 22 أيار/مايو 2003، والقار 1500 (2003) المؤرخ في 14 آب/أغسطس 2003، وبشأن الأخطار التي تهدد السلام والأمن بسبب الأعمال الإرهابية، بما فيها القار 1373 (2001) المؤرخ 28 أيلول/سبتمبر 2001 وغيرها من القرارات ذات الصلة).

This is a whole paragraph, ... emm this is the normal quoting of UNs' documents, long sentence like paragraph.. yeah.. then it for.. emm ,how haaa?, sure needs to be paraphrased, [reading] yeah... And .. eh.. good, I guess, [reading the TL], some textual renovation need here to the Arabic translation I guess. Fine lets go to the next. It... says.. [reading] (*Underscoring that the sovereignty of Iraq resides in the State of Iraq [Short Stop],s, in taking forward this process expeditiously*). Okay its rather easy ..the Arabic text can be versed as..

(وإذ يشدد على أن سيادة العراق تكمن في دولة العراق، وإذ يعيد تأكيد حق الشعب العراقي في ان يقرر بحرية مستقبله السياسي، [Short Brake] وأن يتحكم في ثرواته الطبيعية، وإذ يؤكد من جديد عزمه على ضرورة التعجيل بحلول اليوم. الذي يتولى فيه العراقيون حكم أنفسهم بأنفسهم، وإذ يسلم بأهمية الدعم الدولي، ولاسيما من بلدان المنطقة جيران العراق والمنظمات الدولية الإقليمية من أجل السير قدما بهذه العملية بسرعة).

[reading].. I believe.. the second sentence is a reference para.. yeah.. himmm [reading].. himm [reading] (*Recognizing that international support for restoration of Member State contributions in this regard under resolution 1483 (2003)*).. "Restoration" here can be of several meaning , wait .. what is the best here.. it can be.. I think emmm.. [hesitation] can be translated [تطبيع الأوضاع/ nominalization of the situation]. I guess its good .. hmm, okay it is (مدركا ان الدعم الدولي لاستعادة أوضاع الاستقرار والأمر، أمر أساسيا لرفاه شعب العراق وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف المعنية على أداء عملها باسم شعب العراق، وفي الوقت الذي يرحب به بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا المضمار بموجب القرار 1483 (2003) ..)

[short brake] so it is another rather long one and need to be paraphrased.. again emm, yeah it should be so... but wait, no it can't be having so.. it must be.. aaaa ..translated only as one whole sentence though long for a meaningfulness reason .. yeah.. it would be .. [reading TL].. (*Welcoming the decision of the Governing CouncilIraqi people, and urging it to complete this process quickly*) ... hhhh ..ok here it can be composed as .. (وإذ يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق تشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لمؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي، وإذ يحثه على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة)

Okay... here the third para is sooo long one... God.. err, but I am obliged to paraphrase it into two or three sections. Erm...[reading] but haven't got a clue what "Alnajaf" what is it a town? Isn't it?.. where is it from Baghdad?? hmmm... erm... okay it's a... [Hesitation].. could probably be ... [Reading] ..(*Affirming that the terrorist bombings of the*

Embassy of Jordan, and the international community), **it is..**

(بضوء إدراك مجلس الأمن يكون الدعم الدولي الرامي لاستعادة أحوال العراق وأمنه .. يعد أمرا أساسيا لرفاهية الشعب العراقي وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف على أداء عملها باسم الشعب في العراق. وهنا يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا السياق بموجب قرارات المجلس رقم 1483 الصادرة عام 2003).

[Short brake] it is (Affirming that the terrorist bombings,of the Imam Ali Mosque in Najaf on 29 August 2003, and of the, and the international community). They bombed an embassy oh.. So vicious.. “Imam Ali” here I think the drafter of this paragraph did better when he borrowed this phrase to English from Arabic, I it was better than if it were to be translated to words like “Clergyman” or “Monck” .. so hmm... [short brake]..

(يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق بتشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لعقد مؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور جديد يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي لذا يحدث المجلس باتجاه شحن الجهود على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة، ويؤكد هنا ان التفجيرات التي طالت سفارة الأردن في 7 آب/ أغسطس 2003 ومقر الأمم المتحدة في بغداد يوم 19 آب/أغسطس 2003، واستهداف مسجد الإمام علي في النجف يوم 29 آب/أغسطس 2003 وسفارة تركيا يوم 14 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003 مقتل دبلوماسي من اسبانيا يوم 9 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003).

A third parts of this para should come here [reading], okay [short brake].. (and deploring the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). Akila al-Hashimi is another clue Omar!??? Who is she .. okay it is

واذ يشجب المجلس اغتيال الدكتورة عقيلة الهاشمي التي اغتيلت يوم 25 أيلول/سبتمبر 2003 ويعتبر الاعتداء عليها بمثابة اعتداء موجه ضد مستقبل العراق. لذا يعيد المجلس الإشارة إلى البيان الذي أدلى به رئيس مجلس الأمن يوم 28 آب/أغسطس 2003 والقرار 15.2 بتاريخ 2003 الصادر يوم 26 آب/أغسطس 2003 والذي يرى ان الوضع في العراق .. وعلى الرغم من تحسن أوضاعه لا يزال يشكل مصدرا لتهديد السلام والأمن الدوليين).

Though long but easy assignment,.. I am very use to such documents and it becomes so easy to translate. Emmm.. Now let me do final checking...[reading].. himmm I believe its fine with some correction here.. err. O.. okay here is the final version.

APPENDIX C3

Case 3 TAPs Task Transcription

Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. So no time will be wasted in case I need to.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, its good that you give me an assignment that falls on my core specialty. [reading].. himmm, Omar, its too long .. what I am gonna do,, himmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs [Laughing].. okay.. The First as [reading]..

(The Security Council, Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Iraq, 28 September 2001, and other relevant resolutions),

I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word “terrorist act” himm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following ...

(اذ يعيد تأكيد قراراته السابقة بشأن العراق ، بما فيها القرار 1483 (2003) المؤرخ في 22 أيار/مايو 2003، والقار 1500 (2003) المؤرخ في 14 آب/أغسطس 2003، وبشأن الأخطار التي تهدد السلام والأمن بسبب الأعمال الإرهابية، بما فيها القرار 1373 (2001) المؤرخ 28 أيلول/سبتمبر 2001 وغيرها من القرارات ذات الصلة).

Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] (*Underscoring* that the sovereignty of Iraq resides in the State of Iraq [Short Stop],s, in taking forward this process expeditiously). Oh .. the Arabic text can beee him okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm[reading TL loudly] then it is as follows:

(وإذ يشدد على أن سيادة العراق تكمن في دولة العراق، وإذ يعيد تأكيد حق الشعب العراقي في ان يقرر بحرية مستقبله السياسي، [Short Brake] وأن يتحكم في ثرواته الطبيعية، وإذ يؤكد من جديد عزمه على ضرورة التعجيل بحلول اليوم الذي يتولى فيه العراقيون حكم أنفسهم بأنفسهم، وإذ يسلم بأهمية الدعم الدولي، ولاسيما من بلدان المنطقة جيران العراق والمنظمات الدولية الإقليمية ن أجل السير قدما بهذه العملية بسرعة).

Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, Okay. Now the portion that said [reading] (*Recognizing* that international support for restoration of Member State contributions in this regard under resolution 1483 (2003)..) can be.. [hesitation] can be translated as himmm, How haa.. [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is

(وإدراكا منه لكون الدعم الدولي لاستعادة أوضاع الاستقرار والأمر، أمر أساسيا لرفاه شعب العراق وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف المعنية على أداء عملها باسم شعب العراق، وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا المضمار بموجب القرار 1483 (2003) ..)

Now.. the last phrase of this extra long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into two, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is (*Welcoming* the decision of the Governing CouncilIraqi people, and *urging* it to complete this process quickly).. here is another easy figured idea .. himm today is my “day of luck” hahah [laughing] (وإذ يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق تشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لمؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي، وإذ يحثه على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة)

Now it said.. himmm [short Brake] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is (*Affirming* that the terrorist bombings of the Embassy of Jordan, and the international community), it is

(إدراكا من مجلس الأمن بكون الدعم الدولي الرامي لاستعادة أوضاع العراق وأمنه يعد أمرا أساسيا لرفاهية الشعب العراقي وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف على أداء عملها باسم الشعب في العراق وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا السياق بموجب قرارات المجلس رقم 1483 الصادرة عام 2003).

Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short brake] wait let me read the Arabic translation here.. it is (Affirming that the terrorist bombingsof the Imam Ali Mosque in Najaf on 29 August 2003, and of the, and the international community). So it will be... [short brake]..

(يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق بتشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل العداد لعقد مؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور جديد يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي لذا يحث المجلس باتجاه شحن الجهود على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة، ويؤكد هنا ان التفجيرات التي طالت سفارة الأردن في 7 آب/ أغسطس 2003 ومقر الأمم المتحدة في بغداد يوم 19 آب/ أغسطس 2003، واستهداف مسجد الإمام علي في النجف يوم 29 آب/ أغسطس 2003 وسفارة تركيا يوم 14 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003 مقتل دبلوماسي من اسبانيا يوم 9 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003).

Then part 2 is[short brake].. (and *deploring* the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay it is

(وهنا يشجب المجلس اغتيال الدكتورة عقيلة الهاشمي التي توفيت يوم 25 أيلول/سبتمبر 2003 ويعتبر الاعتداء عليها بمثابة اعتداء موجه ضد مستقبل العراق وهنا يعيد الإشارة إلى البيان الذي أدلى به رئيس مجلس الأمن يوم 28 آب/ أغسطس 2003 والقرار 15.2 بتاريخ 2003 الصادر يوم 26 آب/ أغسطس 2003 والذي يقرر ان الوضع في العراق وعلى الرغم من تحسن أوضاعه لا زال مصدرا من مصادر تهديد السلام والأمن الدوليين).

Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [Laughing].

APPENDIX C4

Case 4 TAPs Task Transcription

Omar lend me your dictionary and conferences terminology list.. Well...Let me read it all over man, hmmm, [reading loudly] emmm, Omar, its too long .. what I am gonna do,, himmm, here I have no choice but to paraphrase it and break it down into paragraphs.. okay.. The First as [reading]..

(The Security Council, Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Iraq, 28 September 2001, and other relevant resolutions),

I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But let me first find a good equivalent to the word “terrorist act” himm, let me look to the terminology list.. ok here it is. Well it can be either (هجمات إرهابية) or (أعمال إرهابية) so what is the best selection here.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. It can be translated to the following ...

اذ يعيد تأكيد قراراته السابقة بشأن العراق ، بما فيها القرار 1483 (2003) المؤرخ في 22 أيار/مايو 2003، والقار 1500 (2003) المؤرخ في 14 آب/أغسطس 2003، وبشأن الأخطار التي تهدد السلام والأمن بسبب الأعمال الإرهابية، بما فيها القار 1373 (2001) المؤرخ 28 أيلول/سبتمبر 2001 وغيرها من القرارات ذات الصلة).

Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] (*Underscoring* that the sovereignty of Iraq resides in the State of Iraq [Short Stop],s, in taking forward this process expeditiously). Oh .. the Arabic text can beee him okay .. yeah, the second Arabic text resulted from my translation ermm .. as follows:

(وإذ يشدد على أن سيادة العراق تكمن في دولة العراق، وإذ يعيد تأكيد حق الشعب العراقي في ان يقرر بحرية مستقبله السياسي، [Short Brake] وأن يتحكم في ثرواته الطبيعية، وإذ يؤكد من جديد عزمه على ضرورة التعجيل بحلول اليوم. الذي يتولى فيه العراقيون حكم أنفسهم بأنفسهم، وإذ يسلم بأهمية الدعم الدولي، ولاسيما من بلدان المنطقة جيران العراق والمنظمات الدولية الإقليمية ن أجل السير قدما بهذه العملية بسرعة).

Well.. I believe.. hmm.. It is better to continue breaking down the rest of this long sentence yeah?, okaay. Now the portion that said [reading] (*Recognizing* that international support for restoration of Member State contributions in this regard under resolution 1483 (2003)..) can be.. [hesitation] emm restoration ,, re.. storation.. how it comes here?? [searching the dictionary] .. here it is.. but in political meaning.. it refers to different regular meaning man.. so it is [إرساء الأوضاع المضطربة] stabilization].. so this segment, [reading SL and TL] .. okay it is okay it is..

(وإدراكا منه لكون الدعم الدولي لاستعادة أوضاع الاستقرار والأمر، أمر أساسيا لرفاه شعب العراق وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف المعنية على أداء عملها باسم شعب العراق، وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا المضمار بموجب القرار 1483 (2003)..)

Here.. the last phrase of this long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to cut the Arabic sentence into two, emm ..where is it.. ah here it is (*Welcoming* the decision of the Governing CouncilIraqi people, and *urging* it to complete this process quickly).. here is another easy figured idea .. himm today is my “day of luck” hahah [laughing] (وإذ يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق تشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لمؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي، وإذ يحثه على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة)

Now it said.. hmmm [short Brake] it is another rather long sentence but normal in UNs' drafting... Okay [reading].. let me brake it up... okay man here it is (*Affirming* that the terrorist bombings of the Embassy of Jordan, and the international community), it is

(إدراكا من مجلس الأمن بكون الدعم الدولي الرامي لاستعادة أوضاع العراق وأمنه يعد أمرا أساسيا لرفاهية الشعب العراقي وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف على أداء عملها باسم الشعب في العراق وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا السياق بموجب قرارات المجلس رقم 1483 الصادرة عام 2003).

Alnajaf? Where is this city Omar?.. oh okay.. hmm now its clear [short brake] wait let me read the Arabic translation here.. it is (Affirming that the terrorist bombingsof the Imam Ali Mosque in Najaf on 29 August 2003, and of the, and the international community). So it will be... [short brake]..

(يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق بتشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل العداد لعقد مؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور جديد يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي لذا يحث المجلس باتجاه شحن الجهود على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة، ويؤكد هنا ان التفجيرات التي طالت سفارة الأردن في 7 آب/ أغسطس 2003 ومقر الأمم المتحدة في بغداد يوم 19 آب/ أغسطس 2003، واستهداف مسجد الإمام علي في النجف يوم 29 آب/ أغسطس 2003 وسفارة تركيا يوم 14 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003 مقتل دبلوماسي من اسبانيا يوم 9 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003).

Then part 2 is[short brake].. [reading loudly].. (and *deploring* the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So who is Akila al-Hashimi Omar?? Oh a senior diplomat.. poor lady.. okay .. [re reading loudly].. it is .. deplorinnnnng.. what is this again//. {dictionary searching}.. can it be [إدانة\denouncing?]. I think it is..

(وهنا يدين المجلس اغتيال الدكتورة عقيلة الهاشمي التي توفيت يوم 25 أيلول/سبتمبر 2003 ويعتبر الاعتداء عليها بمثابة اعتداء موجه ضد مستقبل العراق وهنا يعيد الإشارة إلى البيان الذي أدلى به رئيس مجلس الأمن يوم 28 آب/ أغسطس 2003 والقرار 1521 بتاريخ 2003 الصادر يوم 26 آب/ أغسطس 2003 والذي يقرر ان الوضع في العراق وعلى الرغم من تحسن أوضاعه لا زال مصدرا من مصادر تهديد السلام والأمن الدوليين).

Now we reach to ..Okay here we go, finished, ... but wait let me go through it again, so a well Arabic text can be delivered [quick re reading] ...okay I am satisfied.. brother I am satisfied. Here it is. that is just a pure thing of me being UNs' translator, hahaha [Laughing].

APPENDIX C5

Case 5 TAPs Task Transcription

I am used to have my dictionary always next to me when translating.. here I feel more better, hahah. Okay here we go {reading silently} oh yeah.. [reading loudly] .. What I am about to do?? emm, here I have to cut the long sentences to smaller segments okay.. The First as [reading]..

(The Security Council, Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Iraq, 28 September 2001, and other relevant resolutions),

I think .. himmm, I already figure it out easy man. But I have rather a two choices or even more with “terrorist acts” himmm, let me look to the terminology list.. I can not find it .. let me look to the dictionary [searching the dictionary] ok here .. well it can be either [هجمات إرهابية] terrorist offences or [مؤامرات إرهابية] terrorist conspiracies so what is the best selection here.. himmm okay [Short Brake].. I guess [مؤامرات إرهابية] terrorist conspiracies can work better .. so it should be translated ...

(اذ يعيد تأكيد قراراته السابقة بشأن العراق ، بما فيها القرار 1483 (2003) المؤرخ في 22 أيار/مايو 2003، والقار 1500 (2003) المؤرخ في 14 آب/أغسطس 2003، وبشأن الأخطار التي تهدد السلام والأمن بسبب الأعمال الإرهابية، بما فيها القرار 1373 (2001) المؤرخ 28 أيلول/سبتمبر 2001 وغيرها من القرارات ذات الصلة).

Fine lets go to the next phrase. It... said.. [reading] (Underscoring that the sovereignty of Iraq resides in the State of Iraq [Short Stop],s, in taking forward this process expeditiously). Oh .. finally I get an easy text .. so the translated text can be.. as follows:

(وإذ يشدد على أن سيادة العراق تكمن في دولة العراق، وإذ يعيد تأكيد حق الشعب العراقي في ان يقرر بحرية مستقبله السياسي، الذي يتولى فيه، وأن يتحكم في ثرواته الطبيعية، وإذ يؤكد من جديد عزمه على ضرورة التعجيل بحلول اليوم [Short Brake] العراقيون حكم أنفسهم بأنفسهم، وإذ يسلم بأهمية الدعم الدولي، ولاسيما من بلدان المنطقة جيران العراق والمنظمات الدولية الإقليمية ن أجل السير قدما بهذه العملية بسرعة).

Let me continue breaking down the rest of this sentence yeah?, okaay. Now this segment that said [reading loudly] (Recognizing that international support for restoration of Member State contributions in this regard under resolution 1483 (2003)..) it can be.. can be translated as himmm, How haa.. [re-reading SL] .. [Contributions] this is a multi faceted word.. would it be [مساهمات] participations or [منح] grants?? I think the second option sounds to me more appropriate. . okay it is okay it is

(وإدراكا منه لكون الدعم الدولي لاستعادة أوضاع الاستقرار والأمر، أمر أساسيا لرفاه شعب العراق وكذلك لقدرة جميع الأطراف المعنية على أداء عملها باسم شعب العراق، وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا المضمار بموجب القرار 1483 (2003) ..)

Now.. the last segment of this tooooo long sentence.. [Short Brake], [reading the TL] I guess I need to divide the Arabic sentence into two to make it more acceptable contextually, emm .. here it is (Welcoming the decision of the Governing CouncilIraqi people, and urging it to complete this process quickly).. here what is meant by process emm {dictionary searching} its not convincible, let me search in the glossary.. [searching].. emm I guess it means [مسيرة] marsh.. it remind me with the term “peace process” that never happened [laughing],, ok here it is (وإذ يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق تشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل الإعداد لمؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور) يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي، وإذ بحثه على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة)

Now it said.. hmmm [short Brake] it is another long sentence ... let me brake it up... okay ..it is (Affirming that the terrorist bombings of the Embassy of Jordan, and the international community), it is

Well.. [recognizing] is rather a confusing word. It could be .. wait let me check the dictionary.. [checking dictionary] .. [re-reading] emm.. I thing [ادراكا] is the best wait let me check UN's

glossary. Yes I think it is.. [re-reading silently] so it can be :

(إدراكا من مجلس الأمن بكون الدعم الدولي الرامي لاستعادة أوضاع العراق وأمنه يعد أمرا أساسيا لرفاهية الشعب العراقي وكذلك لقدره جميع الأطراف على أداء عملها باسم الشعب في العراق وإذ يرحب بمساهمات الدول الأعضاء في هذا السياق بموجب قرارات المجلس رقم 1483 الصادرة عام 2003).

Alnajaf? .. I guess I know this place, [reading loudly].. wait let me read it again. The word “Mosque” here is emm, I believe if they used Shrine would be better. Any way [re-reading silently] ..(Affirming that the terrorist bombingsof the Imam Ali Mosque in Najaf on 29 August 2003, and of the and the international community). [short brake]..

(يرحب بقرار مجلس الحكم في العراق بتشكيل لجنة دستورية تحضيرية من أجل العداد لعقد مؤتمر دستوري يقوم بوضع دستور جديد يجسد طموحات الشعب العراقي لذا يحث المجلس باتجاه شحن الجهود على إتمام هذه العملية بسرعة، ويؤكد هنا ان التفجيرات التي طالت سفارة الأردن في 7 آب/ أغسطس 2003 ومقر الأمم المتحدة في بغداد يوم 19 آب/أغسطس 2003، واستهداف مسجد الإمام علي في النجف يوم 29 آب/أغسطس 2003 وسفارة تركيا يوم 14 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003 مقتل دبلوماسي من اسبانيا يوم 9 تشرين الأول/أكتوبر 2003).

Then part 2 is[short brake].. (and *deploring* the assassination of Dr. Akila al-Hashimi, who died on 25 September 2003..... although improved, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security). So Akila al-Hashimi used to be a senior diplomat.. right?? Yeah I heard about her. The word constitute is rather a problematic to me. Emm. [dictionary checking] , the meaning [تشكل/formulate] looks better than others. Then let it be:

(وهنا يشجب المجلس اغتيال الدكتورة عقيلة الهاشمي التي توفيت يوم 25 أيلول/سبتمبر 2003 ويعتبر الاعتداء عليها بمثابة اعتداء موجه ضد مستقبل العراق وهنا يعيد الإشارة إلى البيان الذي أدلى به رئيس مجلس الأمن يوم 28 آب/أغسطس 2003 والقرار 1521 بتاريخ 2003 الصادر يوم 26 آب/أغسطس 2003 والذي يقرر ان الوضع في العراق وعلى الرغم من تحسن أوضاعه لا زال مصدرا من مصادر تهديد السلام والأمن الدوليين).

Now we reach to the final. I ll re-check the final sort of translation ..[reading the TL] ..Okay here we go, ...

APPENDIX D

Questionnaire for Translation in the Field of Politics **استطلاع للرأي في موضوع الترجمة السياسية**

The contents of this form are absolutely confidential.
Information identifying the respondents will not be disclosed
under any circumstances.

ان محتويات هذه الورقة هي بحكم المؤكد ، سرية ومتحفظ عليها باهتمام ، ولن يتم
كشف فحواها او تفاصيل إجابات المشاركين تحت أي ظرف كان.

Instructions/ تعليمات

Please answer the questions on the translation of documents,
political materials and political exposure of media from English
language to Arabic language, as accurately as possible. You can
answer either in Arabic or in English language or in both the
languages. Please tick(/) the correct answer when you see the
box (). Please return this completed form using the reply
envelope provided.

الرجاء الإجابة على الأسئلة المتعلقة بالترجمة للوثائق السياسية، المواد والنصوص
الإخبارية السياسية، بشكل دقيق قدر المستطاع. الرجاء التأشير في الحقل الفارغ
الذي يشبه الرمز (). كما يرجى إعادة هذا الاستطلاع بعد الانتهاء من الإجابة عليه
كاملا، إلى العنوان المسجل على الظرف المرفق طيا، ان دعت الحاجة لذلك.

I. Background/ خلفية عن المشارك

1. Sex/الجنس Male/ ذكر () Female/ أنثى ()

2. Age/العمر Below 25/25 تحت () 26-35 ()
36- 45 () above 46/ 46 أكبر من ()

3. Occupation/ المهنة

Self employed Translator/ مترجم حر () With Government/ مع الحكومة ()

With Embassy () Others ()

1. Please state your designation/ الرجاء ذكر عنوان الوظيفة التي تقوم بها

.....

5. Qualifications/ المؤهلات الدراسية

Graduate / Diploma دبلوم () Bachelor ()

بكالوريوس

Post Graduate/ شهادة عليا () Master ماستر () Phd دكتوراه ()

6. Medium of Instruction / لغة التدريس خلال

يرجى التأشير داخل الحقول في الجدول أدناه

Language اللغة	Under Graduate خلال مرحلة البكالوريوس	Post Graduate بعد البكالوريوس
Arabic العربية		
English الانكليزية		

II. Training in Translation/ التدريب في مجال الترجمة

1. Have you received any training in translation?

هل تلقيت أي تدريب في مجال تطبيقات الترجمة

No / כלא ()

أن كان نعم، فأين تلقيت هذا التدريب؟

خلال التدريب الذي قد تكون قد تلقيته/ هل تم تعليمك كيفية توظيف النظريات الأساليب الخاصة بترجمة المواد السياسية من اللغة الانكليزية الى اللغة العربية؟

No / כלא ()

إن كنت لم تتلقى تدريب، فماذا برأيك كان ينقص برنامج التدريب المذكور؟

كم سنة مضت على بدأ ممارستك الترجمة؟

هل تقوم بالترجمة على أساس عمل إضافي غير منهجي ، أم بدوام كامل منهجي؟

() عمل إضافي جزئي/ Part Time () دوام كامل منهجي/ Full time

3. Are you able to translate from English into Arabic, a book on a subject that you are qualified in. For example, Political Biography, Multilateral International Relations, Political Strategies Overview, Diplomatic Agendas....etc.

هل انت قادر على ترجمة كتاب في مجال تخصصك بالترجمة السياسية من اللغة الانكليزية إلى العربية، في مجالات مثل، العلاقات الدولية المتعددة الأطراف، السيرة الذاتية السياسية، الاستشرافات السياسية الإستراتيجية، المناهج الدبلوماسية.. الخ.

اذهب إلى السؤال السادس / Go to question 5/ () نعم / Yes

اذهب إلى السؤال الخامس / Go to question 4/ () كلا / No

4. Please give your reasons, if you are unable to translate?

الرجاء بين أسباب عدم قدرتك على ترجمة هذه الكتب؟

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

4. How many books and materials on politics have you translated from English into Arabic language?

كم هو عدد الكتب والمواد السياسية التي قمت بترجمتها من الانكليزية إلى العربية؟

عدد الكتب/ Number of books/

عدد المواد/ Number of materials/

النشريات/ IV. Publications

1. How many of your translated books or materials have been published?

كم من الكتب التي ترجمتها تم نشرها؟

الكتب/ Books/

Please list the titles of the books and materials published and the year they were published in.

الرجاء إدراج عناوين الكتب والمواد وسنة النشر.

	العناوين Titles/	السنة Year/
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		

V. The Translation Process/منهجية الترجمة

1. How long does it take you to translate a page of about 250 words?

كم يستغرقك من الوقت كي تترجم نصا من 250 كلمة؟

.....

2. Are you given deadlines to meet for your translations, for example your organization gives you one month or two months to complete the translation of a book?

هل سبق أن أمهلت مدة ، من قبل الجهة التي تعمل معها ، كأن تكون شهرا أو شهرين، كي تنجز ترجمة كتاب؟

Yes / نعم ()

No / كلا ()

3. What are the support materials that you use to help you to translate, for example, English- Arabic dictionary, specialized terminology books ..etc?.

ما هي الوسائل الساندة والمساعدة التي تستخدمها في الترجمة، مثلا قاموس الانكليزي العربي وكتب المصطلحات الأجنبية التخصصي.. الخ؟.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

4. While translating, is there anything that you need but do not have with you for example, a computer, a typist, a body or organization whom you can contact for clarification or terms etc.? Please list them.

بينما أنت ماض بعملية الترجمة، هل تظهر حاجتك إلى شيء يعينك على هذه الترجمة، ولا يتوفر لديك .. مثل جهاز الحاسبة، الطابعة، الاتصال بجهة استشارية بالمصطلحات أو النصوص التي تجد فيها صعوبة.. الخ؟ رجاء إدراج مثل هذه النقاط إن وجدت.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

5. What are the problems and difficulties that you face when translating books and materials on Politics from English into Arabic? Please tick (/) the ones that cause problems from the list given below:

ما هي المشاكل والصعوبات التي تواجهك بينما تترجم الكتب والمواد السياسية من اللغة الانكليزية إلى العربية ؟ الرجاء التأشير (/) على هذه النقاط التي تعبر عن مثل هذه معضلات والمدرجة في أدناه:

A. Style and concord of the written language of Politics. ()
الأسلوب والبناء والترتيب النصي للمقولة السياسية المكتوبة ()

B. Use of cohesive devices-how the ideas are connected with each other. ()
أسلوب ووسيلة الربط اللغوي عند ربط وعرض أفكار الخطاب السياسي.

C. Quotations and borrowed terms like, (Repon'dz' Sil vous plait , pacta Sunt Servanda). ()
المصطلحات والكلمات المستعارة من لغات أخرى، مثلا (يرجى التكرم بالرد ، والعقد شريعة المتعاقدين وغيرها؟)

D. Acronyms for example UNSC, OIC, NAM..etc. ()
مختصرات مثل مجلس الأمن والمنظمة المؤتمر الإسلامي ومنظمة حركة عدم الانحياز.

E. Pronouns for example I, You, We etc. ()

استخدام الضمائر مثل أنا أنت نحن الخ

F. Terminology for example finding an equivalent word for Charismatic or pragmatic in Arabic language etc. ()

المصطلحات المستخدمة، مثلاً إيجاد مرادف باللغة العربية لمصطلحات مثل الكرازماتي أو البراغماتي.

G. Passive form and third personal singular. ()

استخدام صيغ المبني للمجهول ، والشخص الثالث المنفرد

H. Spelling ()

اللفظ

I. Statistics, Charts and Historical references ()

الإحصاءات، اللوائح والمواثيق والإشارات التاريخية

J. Use of different tenses and time references ()

استخدام أزمنة للأفعال ، وصيغ ربط زمني مختلفة

K. Others please specify them/ أخرى الرجاء تحديدها ()

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

6. As a translator, what do you do to overcome the problems and difficulties in translation that you face in question 6 just mentioned above.

باعتبارك مترجم، ما هي صيغ الحلول التي تستخدمها للتغلب على المعوقات والصعوبات التي تواجهك بحسب بنود السؤال رقم 6 المذكور آنفاً.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

VI. Payment for Translation/قيمة المدفوعات المالية لعمل الترجمة

1. Are you paid by word, page, whole text or a fixed net salary?

هل يتم احتساب الأجر بسعر الكلمة، الصفحة، النص [أكمله، أو راتب شهري مقطوع نظير عمل الترجمة الذي تقوم به؟

الكلمة/ Word () الصفحة/ Page ()
النص بأكمله/ Whole text () راتب شهري مقطوع/ Fixed nett salary ()

2. How much are you paid according to word, page, whole text or fixed nett salary?

كم يتم احتساب الأجر نظير الكلمة، الصفحة، كامل النص أو الراتب الشهري المقطوع.

.....
.....
.....

3. Are you happy with the payment received?

هل أنت راض عن ما يتم دفعه لك نظير أعمال الترجمة التي تقوم بها؟

Yes/ نعم () No/ كلا ()

4. Are you given royalty (for example 10% of the price of the book on all copies sold) for the translated books that are published and sold?

هل يتم احتساب نسبة حقوق ملكية قدرها مثلا 10% عن كل نسخة يتم بيعها، من الكتب التي ترجمتها وتم طباعتها ونشرها؟

Yes/ نعم () No/ كلا ()

5. If no, do you think that the payment of royalty will be an incentive for translators to go on translating?

إن كانت الإجابة بلا، فهل تعتقد إن احتساب مثل هذه النسبة، محفز مهم للمترجمين كي يستمروا في تطوير عمل الترجمة؟

Yes/ نعم () No/ كلا ()

6. Is there any delay in the payment for a translation?

هل حدث إن أخر صرف مستحقّاتك المالية نظير عمل ترجمة قمت به؟

Yes/ نعم () No/ كلا ()

7. If yes, how long was the duration of the delay from the day commissioner of the translation promised to pay you to the day you actually received the payment?

.....

No/ 𐌺 ()

[illegible]

APPENDIX E

INTERVIEW QUESTIONS

- 1. What formal translation study and training programs have you gained and participated in?**
- 2. How has living out of the Arabic world helped prepare you to become a professional translator?**
- 3. How did you start working as a translator? How did you know you were ready?**
- 4. How many years have you been translating political texts from English to Arabic?**
- 5. What were the major challenges you faced when you first started translating?**
- 6. Can you tell about any particularly challenging translation job you've done?**
- 7. How do you overcome the problems of translation?**
- 8. How did you go about translating the text? And what is the process you follow?**
- 9. Are you considered a fast translator?**
- 10. Have recent technological advancements affected your work as a translator?**
- 11. How do you see the state of English- Arabic political text translation in Malaysia?**
- 12. What are your recommendations for a good and speedy translation of political texts from English to Arabic?.**
- 13. Did you feel that your thoughts were interrupted while doing TAPs?.**
- 14. Any thing you like to say in line with our interview theme?.**

APPENDIX F1

Interview One: The Interviewee is a male full-time translator from the head quarters of the United Nations in New York, who was doing the translation assignment in service of Non Alienable Rights of the Palestinian People Conference which was organized coordinately by the Government of Malaysia and the United Nations in Kuala Lumpur on 23rd of December 2006. The researcher took this opportunity to let this professional translator get involved in his investigations. What solidifies the participant's feedback is that the participant's mother tongue language is Arabic. His English has developed fully after he migrated to the United States of America in the late seventies, and there where he got his full translation specialty education and then the assignment to work as a full time translator of English to Arabic and vice versa at UN's headquarters

Abbreviations used for transcription of interview:

R = RESEARCHER

I = INTERVIEWEE

R	What formal translation studies and training programs have you participated in and passed?
I	I got Bachelo's Degree of English linguistics, the year before I came moved to United States of America. Upon moving to USA, I discovered that I had learned effectively nothing. In 1985, I joined George Town University, and I got PhD, in translation. I then joined the United nations' department of translation. The new career give the chance to be enrolled in many training and capacity building courses. I became after that, a specialist translator of the instruments, ad resolutions of the United nations from English to Arabic. That is how the united nations work.
R	How has living out of the Arabic world helped prepare you to become a professional translator?
I	Living in United states of America, has made massive input a lot more practical. I don't think you have to live in USA (or UK, or any other English-speaking place) to develop your English skills to the point that you can do translation, but if you don't you have to be a lot more disciplined. Personally, had I not been surrounded by the language every single day, I don't think I would have been able to do it. I just didn't have the "English acquisition drive" to do it in any other way, especially in the beginning.
R	How did you start working as a translator? How did you know you were ready?
I	I started working as a translator long before I was ready. I started at the beginning of 1980, mostly out of desperation. My wife and I had just moved to Washington, and I was working at an English teaching job that I couldn't stand. I decided that even if it meant setting up a fruit stand on the side of the road and earning a living that way I wasn't going to keep teaching English, so I started sending out resumes. A friend of mine worked for a Egypt Embassy in Washington helped me get an interview. Looking back, I seriously don't know why they hired me. I got really lucky, I think, and my friend put in a good word, I'm sure. I think that the best — and maybe only — way to get up to speed translating is to translate, with deadlines, and so getting this first chance

	was instrumental. That challenge motivated me to upgrade my academic translation capacity for a better skills in English to Arabic translation, and for a better career.
R	How many years have you been translating political texts from English to Arabic?
I	26 years in total. 16 years as a professional full time translator with PhD.
R	What were the major challenges you faced when you first started translating?
I	I think a lot of the difficulty in translation, beyond the initial point of understanding what you're reading, comes from wrestling with your native language. I've always considered myself to be a pretty decent writer, but expressing someone else's ideas and being true to the original while remaining smooth and eloquent is harder than it looks. Also, I found that in a lot of fields my English vocabulary wasn't up to par. I remember specifically in the first couple months doing a long series of articles about banking and realizing that I knew very little about finance. I would go home and spend hours every night reading the Wall Street Journal online to brush up. I wasn't nearly as good then as I am now at researching — often via UNs' tools — and finding the proper translations for specialized vocabulary. It's a skill unto itself. Finally, my time estimation ability was sorely lacking, so I often got in over my head and worked overtime for the first few months back in the eighties. Eventually I was able to look at a piece and give a decent estimate of how long it would take, and slowly but surely those estimates began to actually reflect reality. But not anymore.
R	Can you tell about any particularly challenging translation job you've done?
I	I've done some translations that were challenging because their subject area was far, far off the beaten path (Diplomatic Correspondents, etc.), mostly because the Embassy I worked for at the beginning would take me for granted as the reliable translation deliverer, without much regard to whether or not the translator was actually capable of creating a decent translation or not. Besides that, I would say the most challenging assignments I had were from AlAhram Newspaper (Egypt), doing English-Arabic translation as part of their editorial process. The material was often pretty dense, the deadlines were really short, and the English was being professionally edited so there was pressure to not sound like a fool. It was a great learning experience, though.
R	How do you overcome the problems of translation?
I	After all that long time living with translation, I do not feel that there are real problems facing me in doing translation. The most serious threat to our job as a classified international translator, is the International Resolution adopted by the Security Council of the United Nation, where one, must be 100% concentrated of his words and sentences, cause any weak point of the Arabic version, could cause a disaster. We normally face problems with those multifaceted words that used on my opinion purposely by some international powers to serve some hidden agendas, and that what we faced in real with the resolutions against Iraq after the first Gulf War.
R	How did you go about translating the text? And what is the process you follow?
I	Ok, I normally make an overall quick reading to the text, trying to comprehend the general idea, then I go through it, sentence by sentence or paragraph by paragraph, it depends, and paraphrasing is a very frequent step with me. And then I make a revision and editing for a better look and theatrical purposes of my translation.
R	Are you considered a fast translator?
I	Well that answer should come from my organization, but generally being involve in this business for 25 years, I think its fair to say I am a professional fast translator, and well capable in my field of translation at the United Nations' proceedings.
R	Have recent technological advancements affected your work as a translator?
I	My entire translation career, as it were, has been during or after these "recent technological advancements," so they haven't transformed what I do like they have for some people with longer tenures. Honestly, I have enormous respect for people that translated before computers and the Internet — I can't imagine how frustrating running

	into unknown words would be if all I had was a set of paper dictionaries on my desk. The only real newfangled thing that has come online since I started translating was the E translation, which is though poor, but it's a good attempt, and it will no doubt get better, but the English-Arabic translator is pretty subpar, so I've never used it for work. I'm sure that will change in the coming years, though.
R	How do you see the state of English- Arabic political text translation in Malaysia?
I	Working with UNs and being in New York does not give the chance to be a sufficient estimator. But in general and through the few days I spent in Kuala Lumpur, and through our interaction with ITNM peoples, I can say that the good part about the market in Malaysia is that more and more parties are recognizing the need to have decent translations of their material. The bad part is that more and more people from the Arab world are coming to Malaysia to study English, both increasing the pools of people that can actually do a decent job, and of people that can hack their way through jobs for very little money, and that will for sure reduce the motive for capacity upgrading in translation English Texts to Arabic, that would minimize the chance for finding a sub specialized people in Translating the political texts from English to Arabic.
R	What are your recommendations for a good and speedy translation of political texts from English to Arabic
I	Translator should attend qualitative courses, to know the theories of translation, and the proper and systematic approaches of doing a good translation job. The translator should not stay general, and should look for a special field of translation that he / she feels capable of doing a good and efficient translation about. Working as a full time translator is much better than a part time, from professionalism perspective. Building a translation capacity, should be a national agenda to the states willing to join the fast cycling globalization.
R	How do you define Political Text?
I	The Political text from my perspective, is belong to the Special Language Purpose use classification. It is the method of communication among the political process parties, where they can exchange information, views, etc. It is used in a limited space, but the emerge of cyber media, has widen the scope of political texts usage and make it more reachable and understandable.
R	Did you feel that your thoughts were interrupted while doing TAPs?.
I	Well, TAPs is an irregular practice as you know, or at least it is not frequently done if no time. Then the participant should feel at the beginning with interruption of the verbal reflection of his thinking and action that he or she normally does silently. Frankly I felt that interruption, but not to he extent that really disrupted or hinder the proceeding of the experiment if I man call it like this.
R	Any thing you like to say in line with our interview theme?
I	In order to develop efficient translation industry, you should work to create specialties of translation and even sub-specialties. Political texts translation is a very important trend and especially for countries with a progressive and developmental vision, like Malaysia.
R	Thanks a lot for you time Dr.

APPENDIX F2

Interview Two: The interviewee is a full time translator at an Arabic Embassy in Kuala Lumpur. He has been in job for the last 4 years. He holds a master's degree in English Linguistics from the University of Mumbai. Before that, his Bachelor degree was in Media and Mass Communication. Arabic Language is the mother tongue of the participant and he has developed a very good command in English. He practiced the translation of English Political Texts into the Arabic language through out the ten years of service in Arabic Embassies in Jakarta and Kuala Lumpur.

Abbreviations used for transcription of interview:

R = RESEARCHER

I = INTERVIEWEE

R	What formal translation studies and training programs have you participated in and passed?
I	My high school offered English as a foreign language, which turned out to be somewhat less effective than other high school language programs because all levels were tossed together in one class. I took English as my foreign language in my media university study. Then, I have decided to get Masters degree in English Linguistics, and I got it from India, where I have developed a very good command in English speech in particular. After graduation, I went to Indonesia, and worked at the Embassy of Saudi Arabia in Jakarta, before I end my journey in Kuala Lumpur four years ago, continuing service as a political text translator from English to Arabic and otherwise. I passed two extensive courses of translation on my own capacity, during my summer vacations three years ago in United Arab Emirate.
R	How has living out of the Arabic world helped prepare you to become a professional translator?
I	Access to books and other materials, particularly print journalism, was one of the great benefits of living abroad. Being able to take a short walk and pick up an interesting used book from a street vendor or the latest issue of a news magazine probably got me to read more at a time when slogging through classics or being bored to tears by children's fables would have driven me to put down the books in favor of something less helpful to my language learning. And the sentimental, overacted TV dramas that play at all hours are a great way to get a sense for how colloquial language is actually put to use. Most of this is probably available on the Internet these days, though. It was after I started doing translation work that other advantages became apparent. The community of translators in Jakarta has helped me find work, tackle sticky problems, and figure out standard rates and typical superiors expectations so that I'm not underselling my efforts too badly. This is doable over the Internet too, but it would require more motivation than I possess. It's great to be able to call someone up a native-speaker friend with a translation issue and then meet face to face to hash it out in a conversation that could go on for several confusing rounds over email. For some work, such as film subtitling, living in

	Malaysia in particular or at least being able to fly over for the duration of the job, is essential.
R	How did you start working as a translator? How did you know you were ready?
I	I started translating on my own because I was running across interesting media English language texts that I wanted to share with other people in Arabic. At the time, I was attending classes at Alkhartoom University (Sudan) and was doing little writing in English, so my first translation efforts were painfully unreadable. I kept on doing it as a hobby, translating reviews of foreign news segments and reports for my self and my close circle people and later contributing pieces on the University bulletin, until someone offered me money to translate news reports and political press articles. And from that I started surfing the challenging sea.
R	How many years have you been translating political texts from English to Arabic?
I	Well that hard to remember exactly, but officially I am doing that since 14 years or may be bit more.
R	What were the major challenges you faced when you first started translating?
I	I hadn't taken any formal courses in translation theory or practice, so starting out and to a lesser extent, today, I was dogged by the feeling that I was making unfounded assumptions and violating certain basic principles.. doing it wrong, basically. I was totally unprepared for the business end of translation as well. I started out freelancing, which requires having a network to find jobs, and that's tough to build from nothing, especially if you're relying on translation to pay all of your living expenses. But that scenario though was very tough, it provoked me for more development, until being employed as a full time translator.
R	Can you tell about any particularly challenging translation job you've done?
I	Ok lets talk about that from the very beginning. Some news subtitling jobs have been pretty challenging. Particularly in documentaries, it can be very difficult to find a way to convey the meaning and tone of dialogue within the constraints of the screen there's a hard limit of the amount of information that can be conveyed within the set line-length and frame rate. And because of your familiarity with the text, it can be hard to judge whether an average audience member is going to be able to comprehend what you've written. This challenge later applied in Political texts translation. I found myself in many occasions very pressed and lost, when coming across a word or a phrase or even a sentence, that do not have translation in the dictionaries at my reach. Simply because the political and diplomatic speech borrowed many words and phrases from other languages and mostly from Latin and French ones.
R	How do you overcome the problems of translation?
I	Reading and experiencing a new field of political texts translation, and never say I cant do that or tired to do that, cause I feel, that every peace of translated political text, is adding credit to my translation skill.
R	How did you go about translating the text? And what is the process you follow?
I	Well I always follow the same procedure by reading the whole text, or at least the main point of it, to gasp the theme and the idea, to warm up my translation engine, and direct myself towards the category that the texts I am abut to translate is belong, press, diplomatic not, political speech. etc.
R	Are you considered a fast translator?
I	The said that, and I think more than 10 years experience in translating the political text from English to Arabic and vice versa is more than enough to develop a well

	capable and fast translator. That the opinion of my employer, if I may say that.
R	Have recent technological advancements affected your work as a translator?
I	Online dictionaries, particularly ones that have examples, are enormously helpful. Search engines have improved substantially in the past few years, both in the scope of what they index and in how they measure relevance, which has made it much easier to look up problem terms and phrases in other contexts to gain a better idea of some of the circumstances in which they are used. Online archives of texts have made it easier to access the source of quotations and in some circumstances, to find canonical translations. One frustrating problem is the paywall that scholarly archives like JSTOR throw up to non-institutional users, but even the very fact that results turn up in web searches is often useful on its own.
R	How do you see the state of English- Arabic political text translation in Malaysia?
I	My overall assessment is saying that the current situation is not certifiable at all. My sadness go deeper every time I surf the BERNAMA Arabic web, that presents continuance a horrible mistakes that produce a funny translation of the English political Text to Arabic. I don't do much freelancing anymore so it's hard for me to say. I expect the field to expand over the long-term: the need for translation to Arabic will continue to grow, and clients are becoming more conscious of the impression that texts translated by machine or by former English majors have on their target audience. This season may be a little tight though, with all of the economic uncertainty and the need to expand the trade and investment with the Arab states of the oil rich countries.
R	What are your recommendations for a good and speedy translation of political texts from English to Arabic
I	The translator needs to be disciplined and knowledgeable of the political translation process and its exclusivity and special features that present that text as an individual text typology , and that is how my personal perspective saw.
R	How do you define Political Text?
I	Political text, is the mean of which the parties of the political levels are used to communicate with each other.
R	Did you feel that your thoughts were interrupted while doing TAPs?
I	No not to the real meaning of the word. Little bit at the beginning, because I am not familiar with it, however after a while it went smoothly.
R	Any thing you like to say in line with our interview theme?
I	Malaysia, need to establish an independent specialized academic institute, that is mainly responsible of introducing professional translators baring at least bachelors degree.
R	Thanks for you time granted to this interview.

APPENDIX F3

Case Three: The interviewee is a full-time translator, at a general consulate incorporated in an Arabic Embassy in Malaysia. He has translated seven English language consular books into the Arabic language and has thirteen years of experience in translation. He holds a bachelor's degree in Mass Media Communication and a diploma in translation from English to Arabic, with a rich experience in translating all sorts of diplomatic and consular documents and political media.

Abbreviations used for transcription of interview:

R = RESEARCHER

I = INTERVIEWEE

R	What formal translation studies and training programs have you participated in and passed?
I	My study history has been kind of a patchwork. I began learning English with evening classes at the community college of my home town. After that, I joined the Tunisia University, and from it I got a bachelor's degree in media and mass communication. I chose to study English language among ix optional languages to study parallel to my media study. I worked at English language newspaper in Tunisia, where my interest in translation from English to Arabic started. Then I got a scholarship from Stanford University, where I got my Diploma in translation from English to Arabic. My long service within the Diplomatic missions in three non Arab countries, built up in me, a specialty in Political text translation.
R	How has living out of the Arabic world helped prepare you to become a professional translator?
I	It's been key. English as a second-language teaching materials suck, for the most part, and don't really do much to prepare students for dealing with English as a living language. Once you get past a certain level, language environment is the real make or break factor but I think there's a lot to be said for beginning one's studies overseas and coming to Great Briton in specific as a relatively autonomous individual, as opposed to starting from scratch in UK and getting into the habit of relying on Arabic speakers or English speaking friends at the outset. Having a sense of the way the British is actually used in day-to-day life is really important for doing any translation of natural Arabic that is, if you're going to be translating nothing but legal documents and memorials to the Queen, or the Sun Daily editorials, you might be able to get by without it but who wants that kind of life? I started answering these questions from Lebanon, where I and a bunch of other translators were taking part in the Arab-British Literary Translation Course. We spent our days sitting around with a book rendering it into something that would be acceptable as English literature. This is the kind of thing is where having a sense of the actual language is completely necessary to determine the tone of a sentence, or to decide what bits to translate and what bits not to. I learned from the Diplomatic missions I am attaching to for quite some times that every word in the political text I am translating from English to Arabic, is as precious as gold or jade, when the text is just using a bog-standard set phrase that would pass unnoticed in Arabic. Knowing what to delete and what to

	add, what to soft-pedal and what to amplify in a translation is important, and the only way you can really know is by having a sense of what people are actually saying and that comes from long-term immersion in the environment.
R	How did you start working as a translator? How did you know you were ready?
I	When I was in my second semester of my diploma in UK, I met a British man who's mother tongue originally is Arabic. That man was at the time working as a freelance writer and translator. He was kind enough to take me under his wing and start sending me some translation work, a real-estate contract at first, this was the first of many times that I would understand something in English. We later collaborated on a script for a faintly icky TV show that was going to be shot overseas, and then he sent me a screenplay that was in need of an English version for foreign investment. And there were Budweiser press releases in there, too, providing a crucial first lesson: the corporate stuff is what really pays. When I arrived to Kuala Lumpur six years ago, I found a job doing translations at an Arabic Embassy. This was my first real experience, all-nighters aside, of the translation grind translating anywhere from 5 to 10 articles, reports, official correspondents etc, daily. This wasn't much fun, but it did speed me up a lot for that kind of work, and helped teach me how to enter The Zone of political and diplomatic texts. My next job, working as a researcher for a foreign news outlet's Arabic- language service, also sped me up considerably. As for ready, I think the screenplay was when I first felt like this might be doable. It was the first time I had worked on anything that long on my own, and the first real paycheck I got. I was still making a fair amount of reference to my dictionaries then, and I'm sure if I saw my translation now I'd be horrified, but it was real work, for real money. I was going to say that I have still got a nagging fear that I'm not actually ready and will be exposed as a complete fraud at any moment, but that's not really true: after lots and lots of practice, the kind of work that pays the bills is pretty much second nature by this point. Readiness is an ongoing process, though, and running up against fresh challenges is one of the things that make translation so much fun for language fetishists. A diplomatic paper, in particular, is a delight, and there's always a thrill that comes with discovering some usage or some shade of meaning that you hadn't known before.
R	How many years have you been translating political texts from English to Arabic?
I	This is my year number 14.
R	What were the major challenges you faced when you first started translating?
I	When I first started translating, I had very little confidence, so I made a lot of reference to dictionary glosses and was probably much too conservative in my choices. I tended to leave clauses in the Arabic order rather than in the order that would be more natural in English, and in general was not doing nearly enough editing or rewriting out of some misguided sense of loyalty to the text. It was also very slow going to begin with, which meant much less time for editing my final translation. I now try to budget a lot of time for editing and polishing; I didn't know to do that then. Research is another area that I think people forget to budget time for when they're starting out. Some most, if you're lucky translation jobs won't require much of it, but every now and then you'll get (e.g.) a 60 page a socio economic survey report and find yourself scrambling for the political dictionaries. Online texts are becoming increasingly useful references for stuff like this, but if you're planning to spend a lot of time taking Political translation jobs, it pays to have specialized dictionaries. I think one of the biggest challenges most translators face is finding work. I was fortunate enough to have Kaiser and other friends passing work along to

	me, so I was able to build up a bit of a network. Then, of course, there are other instabilities: getting a political text translation books and reference has been a problem since quite me times in Malaysia. Another challenge I faced, an extra-special sucky is when you get deadbeat clients, which happens a lot more often at least to me than one would think likely.
R	Can you tell about any particularly challenging translation job you've done?
I	As I mentioned above, Political text translation and especially from English to Arabic, entail a lot of research and are not really any fun to do unless you're interested in the topic at hand. The big challenge with that kind of job is just making yourself do the work, or at least that's the big challenge for me, More often than I'd care to admit, I look at a long document full of borrowed non English terminology, and multi faceted words and hear a little voice in my head screaming "but I don't wanna!". Legal consulate documents and terminology glossaries also takes time and effort, but that's a distant second in terms of difficulty.
R	How do you overcome the problems of translation?
I	I am depending very much on paraphrasing. This method will generate more strait and easy to understand translated texts. The political speech, depending heavily on borrowed and metaphoric expressions, So I believe it is so useful in our case, to read, and explore the different styles of translation continually. Moreover, I am a member of a network of translators who are working within the Diplomatic Corp of Malaysia, where we assist each other, whenever any member of the network has problems with any of his/her translation assignments. I and other colleagues in this business in Malaysia, have a major problem, which is the lack of resources, which can be used to develop the translation capacity, as far as the political texts translation is concerned. I depend on myself in that, and trying to catch the fast developing translation industry worldwide, through importing a specialized publications from overseas, and maintain my membership through the internet with some translation international for a and organizations
R	How did you go about translating the text? And what is the process you follow?
I	If it is a new thing to me, then I would usually skim through first. Then I start translation sentence by sentence until the end, and never to forget the availability of my ammunition if I may call it (Translation Supportive Tools). Finally I revise the translation and edit it, wherever need to.
R	Are you considered a fast translator?
I	I believe in one thing, is that one need to work hard every time to develop him/herself. After 14 years of being a translator, I still believe that I am not that perfect, though my superiors al\ways commended my translation works. If you rest aide and rely on your reputation at one time, you will never be taken for granted. The political texts are fast changing typology, and if not upgrading your capacity and not sustaining your translation development, I do not believe you will be entitled to hold the professional translator title.
R	Have recent technological advancements affected your work as a translator?
I	Computerized dictionaries are a great help, but there isn't any single solution: some of them are very useful for literary texts, particularly texts that don't include a lot of newer terminology; another some are very useful resource for technical political terms and English-Arabic. They are good for helping to make sense of particularly torturous sentences. I'd strongly encourage people to shell out for it if they're making significant use of it, and help fund the development of Oxford and the ABC Dictionary on which it's based. There's a sad dearth of worthwhile tools available for the iPhone even the least-crappy one, is still unusably bad but I understand that

	Google is working on something big, so with any luck I'll be able to cut down on the number of gizmos I carry. The other great thing about the internet, besides the terrific wealth of information, is the ease and speed of access. As a learner, I tend to prefer searching through paper dictionaries for unfamiliar words — I find that the extra inconvenience helps my retention, but if I'm translating, my priority is speed, and the tools I mentioned above let me search 10 different dictionaries in a matter of seconds. If I have a question, I can shoot it over to a friend on Google Chat, or ask it on Twitter, and get an instant response. I do get some work through the internet, but even in those cases it generally seems that people find me by word of mouth, rather than through internet or something like that.
R	How do you see the state of English- Arabic political text translation in Malaysia?
I	Big question and I'm going to have to punt on the answer. Political texts translation from English to Arabic in Malaysia is definitely a mess, but probably no more with a serious hard work of development made by the beneficiaries. There is definitely work out there, and I don't see why that wouldn't continue to be so in the future, but finding it takes a certain amount of networking and hustling, which don't seem to be very common skills among most of the translators I know. Translation isn't the road to fame and wealth by a long shot, but it does more or less pay the rent most of the time, and I don't think now is worse than any other time to get started.
R	What are your recommendations for a good and speedy translation of political texts from English to Arabic
I	Translators of this field, need to interact often with the Arab people environment, and preferably at the Arabic Countries. Second they are in need of interacting with the political levels and circles to adapt the exclusivity of the political sorts of communications. And I suggest for translators who work in this field and provided they are able to afford that, to upgrade their knowledge of politics, by joining academic courses, to add value to their built up experience in this field.
R	How do you define Political text?
I	It is the raw material of the International Relations. Without a unified and systematic way of communication between the international community members, the Global policies would be a mess. That what hundreds and may be even more of experts, worked hard for centuries, to develop a political text, that can served the international deliberations, contacts, negotiations etc, and the translators are always the most important part of that efforts.
R	Did you feel that your thoughts were interrupted while doing TAPs?
I	Yes I do, because the verbalization of something you normally do it silently is not an easy thing, that is why, we had to repeat the TAPs doing twice if you remember.
R	Any thing you like to say in line with our interview theme?
I	Malaysian has to work more hard to develop its translation industry and environment. We as foreign political text translators, feel that we are isolated and have no link with Malaysian translation authorities, like ITNM, and Dewan Bahasa. This situation should not still prevail. I recommend holding a conference that may help to establish a continuance and live connection between us, and our counterparts in Malaysia, so a mutual benefits from developing the translation industry perspective, can be shared and utilized.
R	Thanks a lot for you time, I really have a good day today.

APPENDIX F4

Case Four: The interviewee is a full time Economy Analyst and Translator at an Arabic embassy in Kuala Lumpur. He got a bachelor's degree in translation besides another bachelor and master's degree in Economics. Besides his economic analysis and translation duties as a full timer, he is doing a part time economic and political news translation on a daily basis for the benefit of the Strategic and Political Analysis Institution, based in the United Arab Emirates. He has translated many political and economical books and bulletins from English language into the Arabic language. He has fifteen years of experience in translation.

Abbreviations used for transcription of interview:

R = RESEARCHER

I = INTERVIEWEE

R	What formal translation studies and training programs have you participated in and passed?
I	I got bachelor's degree in English translation from The University of Baghdad of Iraq. I joined a diplomatic correspondents and translation course at the foreign service institute of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Iraq. At this course I got an outstanding teacher who put the "fun" in fundamentals. He was much more aggressive about radicals and tones. I got very interested, and knew I needed to learn more about translating the political and diplomatic texts.
R	How has living out of the Arabic world helped prepare you to become a professional translator?
I	Living out of the Arabic world is a huge advantage for a translator. You can't become a very good translator without reading a lot. Living in my Country, it's tricky to get English books, dictionaries, etc. unless you're in a big city. Here in Malaysia as an example, it's easy to buy most books, except juicy, politically sensitive ones, which, after all, are the best kind. Here, we're surrounded with interesting people. You get a much better sense of the nuances of words when you can use them with the people around you. And of course, you can ask your friends to help you explain subtle differences in usage and tone. In sum, I'd say years in Malaysia are essential for becoming a really good translator. There is one exception, classical English. There are some modern foreign scholars who have not lived at the west but who understand classical English very well. I suppose that is like learning Latin, Sanskrit or any other "dead" language.
R	How did you start working as a translator? How did you know you were ready?
I	I started working as a translator in May 1993. I just decided that I could do a good job with it. I had been reading newspapers and magazines with no problem for about a year. I had worked in a legal translation office for about eight months before I joined An English daily newspaper, and be attached to the Economic News department. I ran double duties. I was doing economic news editing and reporting, and at the same time I was doing English news segments and reports translation. Here in Malaysia, much translation is done by graduate students who do a really poor job that then needs to be edited by native speakers. I figured, companies should just hire me, and I'd get it right the first time. Also, I wanted to stay in Malaysia without teaching English or working in a job unrelated to English. There was a niche

	in Kuala Lumpur for a modern day, a foreigner who'd make a fortune in this wild, emerging economy, and start a criminal dynasty to boot. But that person wasn't me. Running after the opportunity, I was hired by an Arabic Embassy in Malaysia. I am doing the same old double duties, economic analysis and translation political texts from English To Arabic.
R	How many years have you been translating political texts from English to Arabic?
I	15 years or more I can't remember precisely.
R	What were the major challenges you faced when you first started translating?
I	Probably the most difficult challenge in translating is more of a practical one, and that's getting work. Very few people or at least none that I know of, do translating on a full time basis. Therefore, it either needs to be viewed as a supplement to an additional income, or else if one wants to do it full time, they need to be extremely active in building and retaining their client base.
R	Can you tell about any particularly challenging translation job you've done?
I	From my experience, the most challenging aspect of both interpreting and translating is when one party of the political contacts is confused by the communication of the other party. In this situation, the default blame usual falls on the interpreter/translator. Here's a perfect example. Earlier this year, I received an urgent call from my Ambassador, I translate for. He had a handwritten document which had apparently been written by a foreign party, and which needed immediate translation. The document was a single page, written in traditional characters, and like most handwritten English, considerably more difficult to decipher than a printed document. The other difficulty with handwritten translation is that it renders all of my digi-tools useless. With this particular document there were two problems. Firstly, I could not read several of the characters. If it had had been an electronic document, a single keystroke could translate traditional to simplified, but with a handwritten document, this is not an option. Secondly, even though I could make out a majority of the words and characters, I had no idea what this author of this document was trying to say in his/her writing. I assumed it was probably a limitation of my own English skills, so I got on QQ, and sent the scanned letter to a British friend whom I had often helped with her English. I asked her if she could read the document, type it up in a clear way, and send it back to me as a Word document. She looked it over for a few minutes before replying, "Well, firstly there are a few characters I can't make out either, and secondly, this note doesn't really make much sense. It looks like it was written by someone who was basically senile." Just to be absolutely sure, I sent the document to two other Malaysian friends who both gave the same result. I told my boss bluntly, "I can translate the document for you, but I am warning you, the English text of this political document doesn't make much sense, and so when I translate it into Arabic, it is just going to sound like bits and pieces as well." As a translator you are taught that you must always remain completely transparent. This means that your translation should never include any interjections or additions from the translator. In diplomatic and political translation code of conduct, if the party you are translating for says something which does not make sense, you are trained to translate back a response which also does not make sense. It is the responsibility of the other party, not the translator, to decipher the meaning. My Ambassador was completely aware of this, and accordingly told me to go ahead and translate it to the best of my ability. When I had finally translated the document, the language came out looking like a mess of words. A few days later, My ambassador contacted me and told me "That the ministry of foreign affairs of his country is unhappy with the

	translation. They said it doesn't make sense".
R	How do you overcome the problems of translation?
I	I often talk to my friends working with the Arabic embassies in Malaysia, in case of common problems we are facing in one documents, like circulars that we often receive from other diplomatic missions, or from Wisma Putra. We tried hard to find an association to be annexed under its umbrella
R	How did you go about translating the text? And what is the process you follow?
I	Well this is a good question. I can summaries the answer with the following process. 1. General reading. 2. Figure out the theme and the message of the text. 3. Highlighting the ambiguous and unusual terms and phrases, and finds the right equivalence. 4. Start translating sentence by sentence and do paraphrasing wherever necessary. 5. Revision and editing. 6. Handing over.
R	Are you considered a fast translator?
I	That is what they said about me man.
R	Have recent technological advancements affected your work as a translator?
I	One of the biggest new things is Trados, its impressive program that allows you to build databases of your earlier translations. It is not, repeat not, a "machine translator." It is only as smart as the person using it. But it's a big time saver and precision booster, especially if you are working in a field where sentence structures are pretty constant but the numbers/details change a lot. Trados allows you to pool your databases with your colleagues, create special databases for particular purposes. Search engines are another huge tool, especially the image and video search. Regardless of how you translate the word in the end, your understanding will be enriched by the concrete sensory information that is now at all of our fingertips.
R	How do you see the state of English- Arabic political text translation in Malaysia?
I	A speaker at a translation conference I attended few years ago at the UIAM, a while back remarked that, counterintuitively, the spreading of Arabic Restaurants in Malaysia has actually breathed new life into quirky, local hospitality business. This is because the availability of mass-produced A-grade stuff introduces Arabic food to people who never thought of eating it in the first place. Once they start eating it, they start to think about spending a little more for really good stuff. I think this is true of translation as well. With stuff like Independent Translation association to be established in Malaysia, people are able to consider exploring Arabic media, or selling to Arabic markets, when they wouldn't even have thought of it in the past. But the relatively poor quality you get from some local agencies, translation is just enough to convince many people to shell out a little money for a real translation. I am very curious about the state of translation between Malaysia and non-English languages– Arabic, Russian and so on. Are the part-time translators getting really good at that as well? English is the "international language" but there are billions of people who don't speak it, or would prefer to use their native tongue. Maybe careers in translating between those languages are a little more promising.
R	What are your recommendations for a good and speedy translation of political texts from English to Arabic
I	We must get a credible, specialized, dedicated and consistent body of translation in Malaysia and in everywhere, in case there is a real wish to develop the translation

	business. I do not claim that the efforts in Malaysia in this field are zero or useless at all, but there is a real need for Malaysian translation industry to be revised. Look to Bernama Arabic web, its messy one, and most of times, posting a funny translation. That should not be looked as a minor thing. It affects the image of the country, considering that cyber media, is a rising giant, taking a rising attention globally.
R	How do you define Political text?
I	Political text is rather a weird matter. I tried hard to find a research
R	Did you feel that your thoughts were interrupted while doing TAPs?
I	No not really, it was an interesting thing, I am new to it.
R	Any thing you like to say in line with our interview theme?
I	I wish to any researcher in this concern all the best, and I urge other to follow the field of your study, for the goodness of translation industry in Malaysia.
R	Thanks a lot for you time.

APPENDIX F5

Case five: The interviewee is a full-time translator working at one Arabic embassy in Kuala Lumpur. He got a Bachelor's degree in English Linguistics and a Diploma in English to Arabic Translation. He is a part-time journalist and free lanced interpreter. He has been translating English Political texts mainly at media publications into Arabic language for about eleven years.

Abbreviations used for transcription of interview:

R = RESEARCHER

I = INTERVIEWEE

R	What formal translation studies and training programs have you participated in and passed?
I	I'm primarily a Bachelor's degree in English Linguistics from University of Khartoom- Sudan. Further I have Diploma in English to Arabic Translation, from University of King Faisal- Saudi Arabia. I'm still interested in enrolling in some sort of PhD program to improve my skill and speed.
R	How has living out of the Arabic world helped prepare you to become a professional translator?
I	For me, living in English medium environment out of my County, and mainly in Malaysia, has proved essential to my English. Opportunities abound for students to directly apply and test what they're learning; they can use the language to create real connections. I may be having additional advantage, when I married a Malaysian lady, where our medium of communication is fully English.
R	How did you start working as a translator? How did you know you were ready?
I	The first piece I translated long time ago still in my mind. That Time I was still student at first year of the Bachelor's program. The text was a compilation of English editorial protesting a terrorist attack on one civilian aircraft in Africa. The seeds that developed my love to translation was been put then. At that time, I didn't know about all the great values of translation, so I did it all by hand with one of those little red dictionaries. It was challenging, but I didn't really question whether I was ready or not, I just did it and continue until today.
R	How many years have you been translating political texts from English to Arabic?
I	Eleven years in general, and six years on the political texts from English to Arabic in particular.
R	What were the major challenges you faced when you first started translating?
I	I would become fatigued, and my speed was abysmal. I'm still more careful than I am quick. Learning how to efficiently transform chunky passive-voice sentences very common in diplomatic communications into readable Arabic texts. As a writer and editor that passive construction irked me; similarly, I had to get over the superfluous use of metaphor in most English diplomatic writings and stick to my job, to translate rather than question the writing.
R	Can you tell about any particularly challenging translation job you've done?
I	I think the most challenging translation jobs I did were for The Non- Alignment

	Movement NAM, ministerial conference held in Putrajaya, Feb 2006. We'd face big turnover in a tight amount of time and materials, and much of the work was very politically coined for the level of Foreign Ministers, though I've worked on it. Luckily, I had a great team of Full-time translators, worked paralleling, and we shared the work, after dividing the documents among us.
R	How do you overcome the problems of translation?
I	Practice and practice and practice.
R	How did you go about translating the text? And what is the process you follow?
I	working on the political texts in specific, requires a much higher need of strait forwardness, careful translation and precise conveying of ideas and messages. For that reasons, I am always get to use general reading, paraphrasing, revision editing.. etc to produce best possible Arabic edition of the original English text.
R	Are you considered a fast translator?
I	Himmmm I suppose that I m like that, but frankly, I believe that so far I m not satisfying myself, in terms of fast translation that I am doing. Lets count on the years of practical practice.
R	Have recent technological advancements affected your work as a translator?
I	Well, firstly to properly answer this question, I'd have to cross out the word "recent." Technology is an imperative tool to me as a translator, but all the technology I use has been available for years, so I'd hesitate to call it recent. I depends heavily on electronic dictionary, as it is a super fast devise to allocate meanings. I depends on Email very much, to share my instant need foe consultation with my counterparts working at a nearby Arabic embassies. I am not pro online translating web, or translation software's. I found them inconsistent to the political texts translation, and unreliable means.
R	How do you see the state of English- Arabic political text translation in Malaysia?
I	For many businesses, translating signs, documents, and other materials to Arabic is more for show than it is to actually create a readable Arabic document. While they could probably pay a native Arabic speaker to do a proper translation, they'd rather just find a recent college grad, and get it done for cheap. That cant be applied on Diplomatic and political texts, as it required a high precision, and a professionalism not only in transferring the idea, but in rearrange it and redesign it in Arabic way and style that suit the needs of the target readers. It will be interesting to see if this situation of a poor translation industry, especially from English to Arabic and vise versa, changes in the future. The emerging of Malaysia, in the interest of Arabic politics, investment, trade and tourism map, brought a barrage of proper English to the Arabic capital, but it's a matter of time to see if this trend spreads throughout the country and through both private and governmental sectors.
R	What are your recommendations for a good and speedy translation of political texts from English to Arabic
I	You mean in Malaysia or in general?
R	Lets talk about Malaysia, to be more consistent.
I	If that is the case, I think that Malaysia, in need of forging connections with reputed Universities round the world, to share experience in finding a specialized academic institute, that is mainly and solely concerned in building capacity in translations, with a special focus on the six languages accredited by the United Nations. This step will help, to build a capable and modern translation industry in the country.
R	How do you define political text?

I	That is easy. Political text is the type of text, that mainly used by the political circles' players. It I the mean of communication and contacts between Governments, Embassies, Ministries, International organs, etc. but with the emerge of the new media, which used the technology invention, political text, start to cover the Short Message Services SMS of the cell phones, that started to be used recently, as a mean of mass communications.
R	Did you feel that your thoughts were interrupted while doing TAPs?
I	That is absolutely true. I had a problem in balancing my focus between verbalizing each and every emm aaaa , and generating a good quality translation. It was so hard to create the fair balance. But it was an interesting thing, I think I did my maximum.
R	Any thing you like to say in line with our interview theme?
I	I wish you all the best, and I call upon all translation researchers, to deepen the translation library in Malaysia, with the stuff that may peed up the efforts of finding adequate translation industry, and more professional political texts translation, with special regards to English to Arabic.
R	Thanks a lot for you time and thorough feedback.

APPENDIX G
List of Translated Books and Materials by the Participants for this Study

Year	Title	Publisher
1999	The International Arbitrary Court	United Nations
1996	Oil is the Black Blood of the Middle East	Dar Alkonnoz for publishing UAE
2000	How a Diplomat Should be?	Qatar's Foreign Ministry
1995	The Ethical Code of the UNISCO	Jordan's Foreign Ministry
1990	The Security Council of the United Nations	Iraq's Foreign Ministry
1990 - 1995	The Security Council's Resolution on Iraq	
1996	Oil for Food Program (UNs)	Iraq's Foreign Ministry
2001	The Federal Constitution of the United States of America	Saudi Arabia's Foreign Ministry
2007	The Federal Constitution of Malaysia	Qatar's Foreign Ministry
2009	The National Security and the Energy Corridors	Al- Ahram for Strategic Studies Egypt
2004	The Espionage the Industry of the New Millennium	The Emirate Center for Research and Strategic Studies UAE
2001	Consular Tales	Xlibris Corporation
	The Ambassadors: From Ancient Greece to Renaissance Europe, the Men Who Introduced the World to Itself	
2003	Diplomats Dictionary	United State Institute of Peace Press

APPENDIX H

Sample of Diplomatic Terminology (Glossary) List

English Term	Arabic Equivalents
A	
Accession :The procedure by which a nation becomes a party to an agreement already in force between other nations.	الانضمام : الخطوات التي تتضم بها دولة إلى اتفاقية داخلية حيز التطبيق مع دول أخرى
Accords :International agreements originally thought to be for lesser subjects than covered by treaties , but now really treaties by a different name.	الاتفاقيات الدولية : اتفاقية دولية تغطي قضايا أقل مما تغطيها المعاهدة، رغم أنها تستخدم هذه الأيام كاسم من أسماء المعاهدات.
Ad Referendum : An agreement reached ad referendum means an agreement reached by negotiators at the table, subject to the subsequent concurrence of their governments.	اتفاقية تفاوضية : يتم التوصل لها عبر المفاوضات على طاولة المفاوضات وخاضعة للتداول اللاحق من قبل حكومات المفاوضين. قبول مشروط.
Agrément Diplomatic courtesy requires that before a state appoints a new chief of diplomatic mission to represent it in another state, it must be first ascertained whether the proposed appointee is acceptable to the receiving state. The acquiescence of the receiving state is signified by its granting its agrément to the appointment. It is unusual for an agrément to be refused, but it occasionally happens.	توافق/ موافقة : من اعتبارات المجاملة الدبلوماسية، حيث تتطلب من كل دولة ترغب بتسمية ممثل دبلوماسي لها في الدولة المكثيفة، ان تستمزع موافقة الدولة هذه على مبعوثها. وتسمى الموافقة التي تمنحها الدولة المضيفة لشخص المرشح الدبلوماسي بهذا الاسم.
Aide Mémoire	نقاط الحديث/ محاور مجريات اللقاء : وهي النقاط الرئيسية التي يدونها الدبلوماسيون أثناء مقابلة رسمية يدون فيها بالحرف مجريات المحورة الرسمية.

<p>A written summary of the key points made by a diplomat in an official conversation. Literally, a document left with the other party to the conversation, either at the time of the conversation or subsequently, as an aid to memory.</p>	
<p>Alternat :When an agreement is signed between two states, or among several states, each signatory keeps an official copy for itself. Alternat refers to the principle which provides that a state's own name will be listed ahead of the other signatory, or signatories, in its own official copy. It is a practice devised centuries ago to handle sensitivities over precedence.</p>	<p>النسخة الوطنية: وهي نسخة اتفاقية ما يشترك بها عدة دولة، يتم فيها تقديم اسم الدولة التي تملك النسخة على بقية الدول مراعاة للحساسية الوطنية.</p>
<p>Ambassador Extraordinary and</p>	<p>السفير المفوض فوق العادة: هو ممثل شخصي لرئيس الدولة أو الحكومة الموفدة لدى الدولة المستضيفة. قد يكون مقيماً لدى الدولة المضيفة أو غير مقيم.</p>
<p>Plenipotentiary The chief of a diplomatic mission; the ranking official diplomatic representative of his country to the country to which he is accredited, and the personal representative of his own head of state to the head of state of the host country. The term "extraordinary" has no real meaning. Years ago it was given only to non-resident ambassadors on temporary missions and was used to distinguish them from regular resident ambassadors. The latter resented others having this appellation, as it seemed to imply a lesser position for themselves. Eventually therefore, it was accorded to them as well. "Plenipotentiary" also comes down through the years. Today it simply means possessed of full power to do an ambassador's normal job. Ambassador is capitalized when referring to a specific person (i.e. Ambassador Smit</p>	

<p>Ambassador-Designate: An official who has been named to be an ambassador, but who has not yet taken his oath of office.</p>	<p>السفير المعين: هو الموظف الذي عين سفيراً، لكنه لم يؤدي اليمين الدستورية بعد أو لم يقدم أوراق اعتماده.</p>
<p>Ambadress: A term often used to denote the wife of an ambassador, and misused to denote a woman chief of mission. The latter is an ambassador, not an ambadress.</p>	<p>زوجة السفير: واستخدم هذا المصطلح للإشارة إلى السفيرة الأنثى، لكن هذا خطأ شائع</p>
<p>Asylum: Used in diplomacy to mean the giving of refuge in two senses: first, within the extraterritorial grounds of an embassy (not generally done in American embassies); and second, when one states allows someone to live within its borders, out of reach of the authority of a second state from which the person seeks protection.</p>	<p>اللجوء: يستخدم بالدبلوماسية بمعنى منح اللجوء في منحين: 1. في محيط سفارة دولة ما. 2. في محيط سيادة دولة ما.</p>
<p>Attaché: Civilian attachés are either junior officers in an embassy or, if more senior, officers who have a professional specialization such as "labor attaché", "commercial attaché", "cultural attaché", etc. On the military side, an embassy will generally have either an army attaché, naval attaché, or air attaché – and often all three. In American embassies, the senior of the three is called the defense attaché and is in charge of all military attaché activities. These consist largely of liaison work with local military authorities and of keeping informed on host country order of battle.</p>	<p>الملحق: موظف مبتدأ في السلك الدبلوماسي، أو موظف ثانوي لكنه قديم العهد أو موظف متخصص بحقيبة دبلوماسية فنية داخل السفارة.</p>
<p>B</p>	
<p>Bag: It is the British term. "Bag Day" is the day the pouch is sealed and sent to the home office. Hence, bag day is the day when all non-telegraphic reporting must be finalized and dispatched.</p>	<p>يوم الحقيبة: هو اليوم الذي يتم فيه إعداد وإنهاء وضم كل المراسلات الدبلوماسية في الحقيبة الدبلوماسية تمهيدا لإرسالها للدولة</p>

<p>Belligerency :A state of belligerency is a state of armed conflict. Belligerents are direct participants in the conflict.</p>	<p>حالة الحرب: حالة الاستعداد المسلح المباشر بين دولتين أو أكثر.</p>
<p>Bilateral: Bilateral discussions or negotiations are between a state and one other. A bilateral treaty is between one state and one other. "Multilateral" is used when more than two states are involved.</p>	<p>العمل أو السياقي الثنائي الاطراف</p>
<p>Bout de Papier :A very informal means of conveying written information; more informal than an aide mémoire or a memorandum.</p>	<p>وسيلة نقل معلومات غير رسمية وهي أقل رسمية من محاضر اللقاءات والمذكرات</p>
<p>Breaking Relations: The formal act of severing diplomatic relations with another state to underscore disapproval of its actions or policies. It is generally an unwise step, because when relations between states are most strained is when the maintaining of diplomatic relations is most important. It makes little sense to keep diplomats on the scene when things are going relatively well and then take them away when they are most needed. An intermediate step which indicates serious displeasure but stops short of an actual diplomatic break is for a government to recall its ambassador indefinitely. This is preferable to a break in relations as his embassy will continue to function; but again this comes under the heading of cutting one's nose to spite one's face. If a dramatic gesture of this kind is needed, it is far better promptly and publicly to recall an ambassador for consultations, and then just as promptly return him to his post.</p>	<p>قطع العلاقات وتخريبها بين دولتين أو أكثر أو باستدعاء السفراء من أجل التشاور.</p>
<p>C</p>	

<p>Calls and Calling Cards :"Calling" has largely disappeared from private life, but it is a practice which is still useful in a diplomatic community where the early establishment of extensive contacts is a must. Soon after a diplomat's arrival at a new post, therefore, he will embark on a program of call on those with whom he will be dealing – and whom he must lose no time in getting to know. In modern, less formal times, calling cards do not have nearly the same role in diplomatic life they once did. But with the traditional initials, p.p. (pour présenter); p.f. (pour féliciter); p.c. (pour condoléance); p.r. (pour remercier); or p.p.c. (pour prendre congé) inscribed at their bottom left-hand corner, they remain a still useful and accepted way to convey simple messages of presentation, congratulation, condolence, thanks, and farewell.</p>	<p>مقابلة شخصية رسمية</p>
<p>Casus Belli: An action by one state regarded as so contrary to the interests of another state as to be considered by that second state as a cause for war.</p>	<p>حجة شن الحرب بالفعل المستفز</p>
<p>Chancelleries :As in "chancelleries of Europe," i.e. foreign offices.</p>	<p>مقرات مكاتب البعثات الدبلوماسية</p>

<p>Chancery : The office where the chief of mission and his staff work. This office is often called the embassy but this is a misnomer. Technically, the embassy is where the ambassador lives, not where he works, although in earlier times when diplomatic missions were smaller, this was usually the same building. Today, for clarity's sake, many diplomats now distinguish between the two by using the terms "embassy residence" and "embassy office".</p>	<p>مقر البعثة الدبلوماسية</p>
<p>Head of Chancery, : An important position in British embassies not found in American diplomatic establishments. An officer, usually head of the political section, charged with coordinating the substantive and administrative performance of the embassy. In an American embassy, the ambassador looks to the deputy chief of mission to do this.</p>	<p>مدير إدارة السفارة: هو الرجل الثاني حسب النظام البريطاني، الذي يتولى إلى جانب مهامه السياسية، إدارة النظام الإداري للسفارة وتحديدا ما يخص إداريات مقر البعثة.</p>
<p>Chargé d’Affaires, a.i. : Formerly, a chargé d’affaires was the title of a chief of mission, inferior in rank to an ambassador or a minister. Today with the a.i. (ad interim) added, it designates the senior officer taking charge for the interval when a chief of mission is absent from his post.</p>	<p>رئيس البعثة المؤقت بالإنابة : الذي ينوب عن السفير في حال غيابه</p>

<p>Chief of Mission :The ranking officer in an embassy, permanent mission, legation, consulate general or consulate (i.e. an ambassador always, and a minister, consul general, or consul when no more senior officer is assigned to the post). A "chief of mission" can also be the head of a special and temporary diplomatic mission, but the term is usually reserved for the earlier listed examples.</p>	<p>رئيس البعثة الدبلوماسية</p>
<p>Clearances :A message or other document conveying a policy or an instruction is "cleared" in a foreign office, or large embassy, when all officials who have responsibility for any of its specific aspects have signified their approval by initialing it. Some officers gain a reputation for insisting on changing, even if only in minor ways, everything that is placed before them – and it is occasionally alleged they would do so even if it were in the Ten Commandments being presented to them. Conversely, others are occasionally so casual that their clearance seems to mean only that the document in question does not appear to take away any of their jurisdiction. A clearance procedure in some form is essential for adequate coordination, but when overdone (as it often is), it can be a stifling, time-consuming process, and a bane of diplomatic life.</p>	<p>تأييد الاطلاع من قبل الموظفين المعنيين بالتنفيذ الإجرائي لما أتت به وثيقة التوجيهات</p>
<p>Communiqué :A brief public summary statement issued following important bilateral or multilateral meetings. These tend to be bland and full of stock phrases such as "full and frank discussions", and the like. Occasionally, getting an agreement on the communiqué turns out to be the most difficult part of the meeting.</p>	<p>بيان مقتضب يوجز نتائج اجتماع ثنائي أو متعدد الأطراف ومكتوب بلغة توحى بالاتفاق العام بين أطرافه.</p>
<p>Conciliation: An effort to achieve agreement and, hopefully, increased goodwill between two opposed parties.</p>	<p>مشاورات</p>

<p>Concordat :A treaty to which the Pope is a party</p>	<p>اتفاقية معني بها البابا</p>
<p>Conference or Congress: International meetings. In the diplomatic sense, a congress has the same meaning as a conference.</p>	<p>اجتماع دولي: وينطبق المعنى الدبلوماسي بين الكلمتين</p>
<p>Consular Agent :An official doing consular work for a nation in a locality where it does not maintain a regular consulate. This official is usually a national of his host state, and his work is usually part-time.</p>	<p>الموظف المعني بتسيير وإجراء الخدمات القنصلية لمواطني دولته في الدولة المضيقة وكذا لمصالح الدولة المضيقة لدى الدولة الباعثة.</p>
<p>Consulate: An office established by one state in an important city of another state for the purpose of supporting and protecting its citizens traveling or residing there. In addition, these offices are charges with performing other important administrative duties such as issuing visas (where this is required) to host country nationals wishing to travel to the country the consulate represents. All consulates, whether located in the capital city or in other communities, are administratively under the ambassador and the embassy. In addition to carrying out their consular duties, they often serve as branch offices for the embassy, supporting, for example, the latter's political and economic responsibilities. Consulates are expected to play a particularly significant role in connection with the promotion of their own country's exports and other commercial activities. Officers performing consular duties are known as consuls or, if more junior, vice consuls. The chief of the consulate is known as the consul.</p>	<p>الشعبة القنصلية</p>

<p>Consulate General : A bigger and more important consulate, presided over by a consul-general.</p>	<p>ممثلية قنصلية مستقلة كبيرة الحجم يرأسها قنصل عام</p>
<p>Convention :An agreement between two or more states, often more, concerns matters of common interest. While supposedly used for lesser matters than embraced in a treaty, it often deals with important subjects indeed – international postal and copyright laws, for example, of the law of the sea.</p>	<p>معاهدة بن دولتين أو أكثر تتعلق بمواضيع ذات اهتمام مشترك</p>
<p>Counselor of Embassy: A senior diplomatic title ranking just behind an ambassador and a minister. In many embassies there is no minister, and the counselor is the number two man, i.e., the deputy chief of mission. (In a very small embassy, the second may not have this rank). In a large embassy, the second ranking officer may be a minister, or minister-counselor, in which case the heads of the more important sections have counselor rank. Thus, for example, the embassy's political counselor, economic counselor, an administrative counselor are well-known and much-respected positions in diplomatic life.</p>	<p>المستشار: موظف رفيع يحمل درجة مستشار يلي السفير والوزير المفوض. وفي بعض الأنظمة الدبلوماسية لا يوجد هناك وزير مفوض بل يلي المستشار مباشرة درجة السفير</p>
<p>Country Desk: State departments and foreign offices generally have an office for each country with which the have active dealings. These offices are often called country desks, and if a large country is involves and there is a large embassy to support there, the desk is likely to be staffed by a large number of officers. A smaller country may require a one-officer desk only.</p>	<p>مكتب الدولة الباعثة المتابع في وزارة الخارجية للدولة المضيفة</p>

<p>Credentials: The name for letters given to an ambassador by his chief of state, and addressed to the chief of state of his host country. They are delivered to the latter by ambassadors in a formal credentials ceremony, which generally takes place shortly after his arrival at a new post. Until this ceremony has taken place he is not formally recognized by the host country, and he cannot officially act as an ambassador. The letters are termed "letters of credence" because they request the receiving chief of state to give "full credence" to what the ambassador will say of behalf of his government.</p>	<p>أوراق اعتماد رئيس البعثة</p>
<p>D</p>	
<p>D.C.M. Embassy shorthand for the deputy chief of mission.</p>	<p>مختصر نائب رئيس البعثة</p>
<p>Declaration: This can have two quite distinct meanings in diplomacy. It can first, of course, mean a unilateral statement by one state, ranging from an expression of opinion or policy to a declaration of war. It can also mean a joint statement by two or more states having the same binding effect as a treaty. In this latter connection declarations can be put forward either in their own right or appended to a treaty as an added understanding or interpretation.</p>	<p>إعلان انفرادي صادر عن دولة، أو إعلان متعدد الأطراف صادر عن دولتين أو أكثر بنهاية اجتماع أو مؤتمر يجمعهم.</p>
<p>Delegation: Again used in two senses in diplomacy. "Delegation" can be the term used to refer to the specific powers delegates by his government to a diplomat acting in certain specific circumstances. It also refers to an official party sent to an international conference or on some other special diplomatic mission.</p>	<p>وفد رسمي/ الصلاحيات المخولة لعضو مفاوض في وفد رسمي</p>

<p>Demarché :An approach, a making of representations. Still very common term used by diplomats to indicate the official raising of a matter with host country officials, often accompanied by a specific request for some type of action or decision in connection with it.</p>	<p>جس النبض الدبلوماسي لدولة الاستقبال</p>
<p>Détente: An easing of tension between states.</p>	<p>تهدئة الاحتقان بين دولتين</p>
<p>Diplomatic Agent :A generic term denoting a person who carries out regular diplomatic relations of the nation he/she represents in the nation to which he/she has been accredited.</p>	<p>الممثل الدبلوماسي</p>
<p>Diplomatic Corps: The body of foreign diplomats assembled at a nation's capital. In cities where consuls and consul general are resident, the are collectively known as the consular corps. The dean of both corps is usually that official who had been at his post the longest. There are exceptions to this later rule, however. For example, in some Catholic countries, the papal nuncio is always the dean. The dean represents the corps in collective dealings with host country officials on matters of a ceremonial or administrative character affecting the corps as a whole.</p>	<p>المجموعة الدبلوماسية لدى الدولة المستقبلة</p>
<p>Diplomatic Immunity :Exemption of foreign diplomatic agents or representatives from local jurisdiction.</p>	<p>الحصانة الدبلوماسية</p>
<p>Diplomatic Note :A formal written means of communication among embassies.</p>	<p>وسيلة مخاطبة رسمية تحريرة دبلوماسية</p>
<p>Diplomatic Privileges and Immunities: Historically accorded in recognition that the diplomat represents (and is responsible to) a different sovereignty; also in order that the</p>	<p>الامتيازات الدبلوماسية</p>

legitimate pursuit of his official duties will not be impeded in any unnecessary way. They include inviolability of person and premises and exemption from taxation and the civil and criminal jurisdiction of local courts.	
Diplomatic Ranks : Listed in order of precedence: Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary Ministers Plenipotentiary Ministers Chargé d'Affaires ad hoc or pro tempore Chargé d'Affaires ad interim Minister-Counselors Counselors (or Senior Secretaries in the absence of Counselors) Army, Naval and Air Attachés Civilian Attachés First Secretaries Second Secretaries Assistant Army, Naval and Air Attachés Civilian Attachés Assistant Attachés Third Secretaries and Assistant Attachés	الدرجات الدبلوماسية: السفير المفوض فوق العادة الوزير المفوض. المستشار. القائم بالأعمال الدائم القائم بالعمال المؤقت المستشار الوزير الملحقين الفنيين (العسكري/الاقتصادي/الإعلامي/الثقافي) السكرتير الأول السكرتير الثاني السكرتير الثالث الملحق مساعد ملحق
Dual Accreditation : Having two or more responsibilities, such as an ambassador who is simultaneously accredited to two nations.	موظف يقوم بمسؤوليتين في آن واحد في دولتين مختلفتين.
E	
Economic Officer: A career diplomat who specialized in economics rather than political, administrative, or other matters.	الدبلوماسي المتخصص بالشؤون الاقتصادية
Entente: Denotes a close understanding between certain nations. It suggests mutual and complementary efforts, and a sense of compatible objectives. It can be agreed on orally or in writing, but as a concept is generally less binding than a treaty relationship.	نقاط التوافق بين بلدين أو أكثر

<p>Envoy: Nowadays used to refer to any senior diplomat. Earlier it had a specific hierarchical connotation, being used to designate diplomatic agents of less than the highest rank.</p>	<p>المبعوث الرسمي رفيع المستوى</p>
<p>Excellency: An archaic but still much-used title for addressing an ambassador. Theoretically, an American ambassador is not supposed to be addressed this way, but he generally is – along with all his other ambassadorial colleagues. "Mr. Ambassador" is more accurate and less silly. That he is; he may or may not be "excellent."</p>	<p>سعادتكم: صيغة احترام لمخاطبة السفراء</p>
<p>Exchange of Notes: A common way of recording an agreement. The contents of the notes are, of course, agreed upon in advance by the two nations participating in the exchange.</p>	<p>طريقة متفق عليها لتوثيق اتفاق ما بين طرفين</p>
<p>Exequatur: A document issued to a consul by the host country government authorizing him to carry out his consular duties.</p>	<p>تفويض مزاولة العمل القنصلي: تصدرها الدولة المضيفة</p>
<p>Ex Gracia : Something which is done as a gesture of good will and not on the basis of an accepted legal obligation.</p>	<p>إشارة حسن نوايا</p>
<p>Extradition : The term for the process, governed by formally concluded agreements, by which fugitives fleeing justice from one country are returned from the country where they have sought refuge. It does not apply to political offenses.</p>	<p>اتفاق لتبادل المطلوبين بين الدول</p>

F	
Final Act (Acte Final) :A formal summary statement, drawn up at the conclusion of a conference.	وثيقة نهائية تلخيصية
Foreign Affairs Community :An American government term used to denote the State Department and other government departments and agencies (Defense, Commerce, Agriculture, Treasury, U.S. Information Agency, the Central Intelligence Agency, the Agency for International Development, etc.) which have special interests and responsibilities in the foreign affairs field.	مصطلح أمريكي يشير الى وزارة الخارجية الأمريكية
F.S.O. Shorthand for a career American diplomat, i.e., an American Foreign Service officer.	مختصر (دبلوماسي محترف مسلحي)
Full Powers :A document which authorizes a diplomat to conduct and consummate special business on behalf of his government, such as the settlement of a dispute or the negotiation and signing of a treaty. Before signing a treaty, a diplomat is obligated to show his full-powers document to the other parties involved.	الصلاحيات الكاملة التي تخول الدبلوماسي بتنفيذ تكليفات حكومته
G	

<p>Good Offices :An effort by a third state, or by an individual or an international body, designed to stimulate the processes of settlement in a dispute between two other states.</p>	<p>المساعي الحميدة لدولة ثالثة بين دولتين تحتقن العلاقات بينهما</p>
<p>Treaty of Guarantee, : treaty which requires signatories to guarantee that situations agreed upon will be maintained. The honoring of such commitments can precipitate armed conflicts.</p>	<p>اتفاقية تحتاج لضمانين دوليين</p>
<p>H</p>	
<p>High Commission A diplomatic mission of one Commonwealth country in another. For example, Canada has a High Commission in Canberra, Australia.</p>	<p>المفوضية السامية</p>
<p>High Commissioner :The chief of a high commission. Similar to what an ambassador is to an embassy.</p>	<p>المفوض السامي الذي يرأس مفوضية سامية</p>
<p>I/J/K</p>	
<p>L</p>	

<p>Legation :These are rare now, but they were once very common. A legation is a diplomatic mission similar for most practical purposes to an embassy, but lowers in rank, and presided over by a minister rather than an ambassador. For most of the last century, American diplomatic representation abroad was limited to legations, and for much of this century, the U.S. was represented in more countries by legations than it was by embassies.</p>	<p>الممثلة الدبلوماسية التي هي أقل من سفارة ويرأسها في العادة وزير مفوض وكانت منتشرة سابقا ولم يعد لها وجود في العالم الدبلوماسي الحديث</p>
<p>Letters of Recall :Also presented by a new ambassador, along with his letter of credence, to the chief of state of his host country during his credentials-presentation ceremony. It is the official document which formally recalls his predecessor.</p>	<p>رسالة استدعاء السفير من الدولة المستضيفة</p>
<p>M</p>	
<p>Minister,Minister-Counselor Apart from its cabinet-officer connotation (i.e. "foreign minister"), a minister has traditionally been a chief of diplomatic mission who headed a legation rather than an embassy. As so few legations are left, the title is now borrowed more and more to designate the second-ranking officer of a large embassy. It has, therefore, come increasingly to mean the senior counselor under the ambassador. To avoid confusion with the old connotation, the United States and a number of governments designate these senior deputy chiefs of mission by the hyphenated title "minister-counselor.</p>	<p>الوزير المفاوض: درجة من الدرجات الدبلوماسية وهو في العادة نائب السفير في حالة وجود سفير</p>
<p>Mission :A generic term for embassy. Mission also describes the entirety of official representation in a given foreign country which functions under the supervision of the Ambassador, including civilian and military personnel.</p>	<p>البعثة</p>

<p>Modus Vivendi :A temporary agreement, in writing, of an interim character, pending the negotiation of more definitive arrangements.</p>	<p>اتفاق مؤقت مكتوب تعلق المفاوضات بين طرفين</p>
<p>N/O</p>	
<p>P</p>	
<p>Passport :The official document issued to a person by his/her government certifying citizenship and requesting foreign governments to grant the individual safe passage, lawful aid and protection while under that government's jurisdiction.</p>	<p>وثيقة السفر / جواز السفر</p>
<p>P.C. : Used in written social correspondence, "pour condoler" (to express sympathy).</p>	<p>رسالة تعاطف رسمية</p>
<p>P.F. : Used in written social correspondence, "pour féliciter" (to extend congratulations).</p>	<p>رسالة تهنئة</p>
<p>P.M. : Used in written social correspondence, "pour memoire" (to remind).</p>	<p>رسالة عطف</p>
<p>P.P. :Used in written social correspondence, "pour présenter" (to introduce).</p>	<p>رسالة تعريف</p>

P.P.C. :Used in written social correspondence, "pour prendre congé" (to say goodbye).	رسالة توديع
P.R. Used in written social correspondence, "pour remercier" (to express thanks).	رسالة شكر
Persona Non Grata :An individual who is unacceptable to or unwelcome by the host government.	الشخص الذي تعلن الدولة المضيضة انه غير مرغوب به
Q	
R	
Rapporteur The official of a committee or subcommittee whose job is to prepare a summary report of its discussions and conclusions.	مقرر او أمين سر لجنة رئيسية أو فرعية مسؤول عن إعداد التقرير النهائي لعمل اللجنة
Rapprochement :The establishment of improved relations.	تأسيس علاقات محسنة بين دولتين
Ratification :The act, subsequent to a treaty's having been negotiated, by which a government commits itself to adhere to that treaty. In the United States, it is inaccurate to speak of the Senate's ratifying a treaty. The executive does this, but only after the Senate has given its consent.	التصديق على اتفاق تعقده دولتين او اكثر من قبل الجهات التشريعية في هذه الدول

<p>Recognition :Commonly used in connection with the recognition by one state of 1) the existence of another state (for example when a new one is formed), or 2) the existence of a government which is in effective control of a state. The term "de facto recognition" means recognition that a state, or a government of a state, in fact exists – but it also means the withholding of full official recognition of this. When the latter is extended, it is termed "de jure recognition". It is a distinction based more on diplomatic convenience than on logic.</p>	<p>الاعتراف</p>
<p>S</p>	
<p>Seventh Floor :Shorthand for the most senior leadership of the U.S. State Department. It is where the offices of the Secretary of State and his most senior aides are located.</p>	<p>طابق وزير الخارجية الأمريكي في مبنى الخارجية بالعاصمة واشنطن</p>
<p>Short-Timer :A diplomat whose assignment at a foreign post is nearing its close. A phrase borrowed from the military.</p>	<p>تعيين دبلوماسي قصير الاجل</p>
<p>T</p>	
<p>T.D.Y. :Shorthand for a temporary duty assignment.</p>	<p>واجب رسمي مؤقت</p>
<p>Tour D’Horizon :A diplomatic discussion covering most (or at least a number of) subjects of current and common concern.</p>	<p>مناقشات دبلوماسية تغطي العديد من القضايا ذات الاهتمام المشترك</p>

<p>Treaty A formal mutually binding agreement between countries. The term comes from traitor, to negotiate.</p>	<p>اتفاقية ملزمة ثنائية</p>
<p>U</p>	
<p>Ultimatum :A last statement indicating a final position. On occasion a prelude to the initiation of military action.</p>	<p>التعبير النهائي عن موقف او مهلة ، يسبق عمل عسكري</p>
<p>Unfriendly Act :A term used when one government wishes to tell another that an action the latter has taken is regarded as so serious that it might lead to a military action against it. An action which risks war.</p>	<p>عمل عدائي اقل شدة من الاعتداء قد يشعل حربا</p>
<p>V</p>	
<p>Vice Consul :A junior ranking consular officer.</p>	<p>موظف قنصلي حديث العهد</p>
<p>Visa :Written authority to enter a country for either temporary or permanent residence, depending on its wording.</p>	<p>سمة دخول بلد</p>
<p>W/X/Y/Z</p>	

APPENDIX I

The Skopos Theory of Translation

The Skopos theory gets its name from the Greek word '*Skopos*' which means 'purpose'. This approach to translation stresses the purpose of the translation, which determines the translation strategies to be adopted. A *translatum* i.e. the translated text (TT) is determined by its Skopos. Knowing why a text is to be translated and what its function is going to be in the target culture is important in this approach.

Based on what the founder of Skopos theory, Hans Vermeer (1978, p. 27) and (cited in Baker 2000:234 & then Kkulwindr Kaur Sidhu (2004, p. 31), suggests that the Skopos theory “is an approach to translation” which was developed in Germany in the late 1970s. Reiss & Vermeer (1984) and earlier in (1978), wrote that this theory reflects a general shift from predominantly linguistic and rather formal translation theories to more functionally and socioculturally oriented concept of translation. Vermeer argument cited in (Baker 2000, p. 235-236) says, that the said shift “*drew inspiration from communication theory, action theory, text linguistics and text theory, as well as from movements in literary studies towards reception theories*”. He further envisages “as a general rule it must be the intended purpose of the target text that determines translation, methods and strategies”.

Rules of Skopos Theory.

Skopos rules mentioned in Baker (200, p. 236) as follow:

1. A target text (TT) is determined by its purpose (*Skopos*)
2. A target text (TT) is an offer of information in a Textual Conventions (TC) and target language (TL) concerning an offer of information in a source culture (SC) and source language (SL).
3. A target text (TT) is not clearly reversible.
4. A target text (TT) must be internally coherent.
5. A target text (TT) must be coherent with the source text (ST).
6. The five rules above stand in hierarchical order, with the *Skopos* rule predominating.